

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
5 August 2004 (05.08.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2004/065351 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07C 237/42**,  
275/34, 271/28, 237/30, C07D 215/08, 217/06, C07C  
255/57, C07D 213/82, A61K 31/167, 31/277, 31/4406,  
31/17, 31/27, 31/166, 31/4709

(74) Agent: **GRUBB, Philip**; Novartis AG, Corporate Intellect-  
tual Property, CH-4002 Basel (CH).

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/EP2004/000571

(22) International Filing Date: 23 January 2004 (23.01.2004)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/442,532 24 January 2003 (24.01.2003) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except AT, US): **NO-  
VARTIS AG** [CH/CH]; Lichtstrasse 35, CH-4056 Basel  
(CH).

(71) Applicant (for AT only): **NOVARTIS PHARMA GMBH**  
[AT/AT]; Brunner Strasse 59, A-1230 Vienna (AT).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **COPPOLA, Gary,**  
**Mark** [US/US]; 18 Aldersgate Circle, Budd Lake, NJ  
07828 (US). **DAMON, Robert, Edson** [US/US]; 13  
Jordan Road, Hopkinton, MA 01748 (US). **KUKKOLA,**  
**Paivi, Jaana** [FI/US]; 17 Steeplechase Lane, Asbury, NJ  
08802 (US). **STANTON, James, Lawrence** [US/US]; 8  
Cedar Street, Charlestown, MA 02129 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,  
AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN,  
CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI,  
GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE,  
KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD,  
MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG,  
PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM,  
TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM,  
ZW.

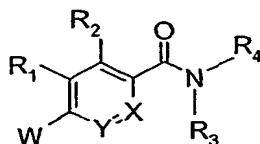
(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,  
GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), Euro-  
pean (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR,  
GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK,  
TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW,  
ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the  
claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of  
amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: AMIDE DERIVATIVES AND THEIR USE AS INHIBITORS OF 11-BETA-HYDROXYSTEROID DEHYDROGE-  
NASE TYPE I



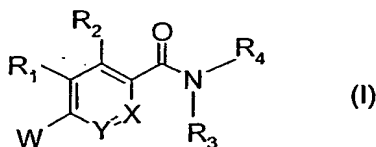
(I)

(57) Abstract: Compounds of the formula (I) provide pharmacological agents which lower intracellular glucocorticoid concentrations in mammals, in particular, intracellular cortisol levels in humans. Therefore, the compounds of the instant invention improve insulin sensitivity in the muscle and the adipose tissue, and reduce lipolysis and free fatty acid production in the adipose tissue. The compounds of the invention lower hepatic glucocorticoid concentration in mammals, in particular, hepatic cortisol concentration in humans, resulting in inhibition of hepatic gluconeogenesis and lowering of plasma glucose levels. Thus, the compounds of

the instant invention may be particularly useful in mammals as hypoglycemic agents for the treatment and prevention of conditions in which hyperglycemia and/or insulin resistance are implicated, such as type-2 diabetes. The compounds of the invention may also be used to treat other glucocorticoid associated disorders, such as Syndrome-X, dyslipidemia, hypertension and central obesity. The invention furthermore relates to the use of the compounds according to the invention for the preparation of medicaments, in particular of medicaments useful for the treatment and prevention of glucocorticoid associated disorders, by improving insulin sensitivity, reducing plasma glucose levels, reducing lipolysis and free fatty acid production, and by decreasing visceral adipose tissue formation.

AMIDE DERIVATIVES AND THEIR USE AS INHIBITORS OF 11-BETA-HYDROXYSTEROID  
DEHYDROGENASE TYPE 1

The present invention provides amide derivatives of the formula



wherein

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  are independently hydrogen, cyano, halo, nitro, trifluoromethyl, optionally substituted amino, alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl; or

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  combined together with the carbon atoms they are attached to form an optionally substituted 5- to 7-membered aromatic or heteroaromatic ring;

$R_3$  is optionally substituted lower alkyl; or

$R_3$  and  $R_2$  combined together with the amide group to which  $R_3$  is attached and the carbon atoms to which  $R_2$  and the amide are attached form an optionally substituted 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

$R_4$  is optionally substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl; or

$R_4$  and  $R_3$  taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a 5- to 8-membered ring which may be optionally substituted or may contain another heteroatom selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur; or

$R_4$  and  $R_3$  taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a 8- to 12-membered fused bicyclic ring, which may be optionally substituted or may contain another heteroatom selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur;

W is  $-NR_5C(O)R_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5S(O)_2R_6$ ,  $-NR_5R_8$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl or aralkyl; or

$R_5$  and  $R_1$  are optionally substituted alkylene which combined together with the nitrogen atom to which  $R_5$  is attached and the carbon atoms to which W and  $R_1$  are attached form a 5- or 6-membered ring;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, alkanoyl, aroyl or heteroaroyl; or

W is aryl or heteroaryl; or

W is hydrogen provided that  $R_1$  is  $-NR_5Z$  in which Z is  $-C(O)R_6$ ,  $-C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-S(O)_2R_6$ , or  $-R_8$ ; or

W and  $R_1$  combined together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form a 6-membered aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, halo,  $-NR_5Z$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$ ;

X and Y are independently CH or nitrogen; or

$-X=Y-$  is  $-CH_2-$ , oxygen, sulfur or  $-NR_{10}-$  in which  $R_{10}$  is hydrogen or lower alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The compounds of the present invention provide pharmacological agents which may be employed to control local tissue concentrations of hormonally active glucocorticoids in mammals, in particular cortisol levels in humans and, therefore, may be employed for the treatment of disorders associated with elevated glucocorticoid concentrations. The compounds of the invention are inhibitors of 11 $\beta$ -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase type-1 (11 $\beta$ -HSD1) reductase activity. The bidirectional 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 enzyme acts *in vivo* predominantly as oxoreductase converting hormonally inactive glucocorticoids to their active 11 $\beta$ -hydroxy metabolites. Accordingly, the compounds of the invention lower intracellular glucocorticoid concentrations in mammals, in particular intracellular cortisol levels in humans, improving insulin sensitivity in the muscle and the adipose tissue. Furthermore, by lowering intracellular glucocorticoid concentrations in mammals, the compounds of the instant invention reduce lipolysis and free fatty acid production in the adipose tissue. The compounds of the invention also lower hepatic glucocorticoid concentration in mammals, in particular, hepatic cortisol concentration in humans, resulting in inhibition of hepatic gluconeogenesis and lowering of plasma glucose levels. The compounds of the instant invention are thus particularly useful in mammals as hypoglycemic agents for the treatment and prevention of conditions in which hyperglycemia and/or insulin resistance are implicated, such as type-2 diabetes. The compounds of the invention may also be employed to treat other glucocorticoid associated disorders, such as Syndrome-X, dyslipidemia, hypertension

and central obesity. The invention furthermore relates to the use of the compounds according to the invention for the preparation of medicaments, in particular of medicaments useful for the treatment and prevention of glucocorticoid associated disorders, by improving insulin sensitivity, reducing plasma glucose levels, reducing lipolysis and free fatty acid production, and by decreasing visceral adipose tissue formation. Selective 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 inhibitors of the instant invention which are substantially free of undesirable side effects resulting from the inhibition of other hydroxysteroid dehydrogenases are preferred.

The present invention relates to the modulation of local tissue concentrations of hormonally active glucocorticoids, to methods by which the level of glucocorticoids may be controlled, and to useful therapeutic effects which may be obtained as a result of such control. In particular, the invention is concerned with the reduction of cortisol levels in humans. The present invention is directed to amide derivatives of formula (I), pharmaceutical compositions comprising such compounds and methods of using such compounds for the treatment of disorders associated with elevated glucocorticoid concentrations, such as type-2 diabetes, Syndrome-X, dyslipidemia, hypertension and central obesity.

Listed below are definitions of various terms used to describe the compounds of the instant invention. These definitions apply to the terms as they are used throughout the specification unless they are otherwise limited in specific instances either individually or as part of a larger group.

The term "optionally substituted alkyl" refers to unsubstituted or substituted straight or branched chain hydrocarbon groups having 1 to 20 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 7 carbon atoms. Exemplary unsubstituted alkyl groups include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *t*-butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, hexyl, isohexyl, heptyl, 4,4-dimethylpentyl, octyl and the like. Substituted alkyl groups include, but are not limited to, alkyl groups substituted by one or more of the following groups: halo, hydroxy, cycloalkyl, alkanoyl, alkoxy, alkyloxyalkoxy, alkanoyloxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkanoylamino, thiol, alkylthio, alkylthiono, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, sulfonamido, nitro, cyano, carboxy, alkoxy carbonyl, aryl, aralkoxy, guanidino, heterocyclyl including indolyl, imidazolyl, furyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, pyrrolidyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, piperidyl, morpholinyl and the like.

The term "lower alkyl" refers to those alkyl groups as described above having 1 to 7, preferably 1 to 4 carbon atoms.

The term "halogen" or "halo" refers to fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine.

The term "alkenyl" refers to any of the above alkyl groups having at least 2 carbon atoms and a carbon to carbon double bond at the point of attachment. Groups having two to four carbon atoms are preferred.

The term "alkynyl" refers to any of the above alkyl groups having at least two carbon atoms and a carbon to carbon triple bond at the point of attachment. Groups having two to four carbon atoms are preferred.

The term "alkylene" refers to a straight chain bridge of 1 to 6 carbon atoms connected by single bonds (e.g.,  $-(CH_2)_x-$  wherein x is 1 to 6), which may be substituted with 1 to 3 lower alkyl groups.

The term "cycloalkyl" refers to optionally substituted monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic hydrocarbon groups of 3 to 10 carbon atoms, each of which may optionally be substituted by one or more substituents such as alkyl, halo, oxo, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkanoyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, thiol, alkylthio, nitro, cyano, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkyl- and arylsulfonyl, sulfonamido, heterocyclyl and the like.

Exemplary monocyclic hydrocarbon groups include but are not limited to cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexyl and cyclohexenyl and the like.

Exemplary bicyclic hydrocarbon groups include bornyl, indyl, hexahydroindyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, decahydronaphthyl, bicyclo[2.1.1]hexyl, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptenyl, 6,6-dimethylbicyclo[3.1.1]heptyl, 2,6,6-trimethylbicyclo[3.1.1]heptyl, bicyclo[2.2.2]octyl and the like.

Exemplary tricyclic hydrocarbon groups include adamantyl and the like.

The term "alkoxy" refers to alkyl-O-.

The term "acyl" refers to alkanoyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, arylalkanoyl or heteroarylalkanoyl.

The term "alkanoyl" refers to alkyl-C(O)-.

The term "alkanoyloxy" refers to alkyl-C(O)-O-.

The terms "alkylamino" and "dialkylamino" refer to alkyl-NH- and  $(alkyl)_2N-$ , respectively.

The term "alkanoylamino" refers to alkyl-C(O)-NH-.

The term "alkylthio" refers to alkyl-S-.

The term "alkylaminothiocarbonyl" refers to alkyl-NHC(S)-.

The term "trialkylsilyl" refers to (alkyl)<sub>3</sub>Si-.

The term "trialkylsilyloxy" refers to (alkyl)<sub>3</sub>SiO-.

The term "alkylthiono" refers to alkyl-S(O)-.

The term "alkylsulfonyl" refers to alkyl-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-.

The term "alkoxycarbonyl" refers to alkyl-O-C(O)-.

The term "alkoxycarbonyloxy" refers to alkyl-O-C(O)O-.

The term "carbamoyl" refers to alkyl-NH-C(O)-, (alkyl)<sub>2</sub>N-C(O)-, aryl-NHC(O)-, alkyl(aryl)-N-C(O)-, heteroaryl-NH-C(O)-, alkyl(heteroaryl)-N-C(O)-, aralkyl-NH-C(O)- and alkyl(aralkyl)-N-C(O)-.

The term "optionally substituted amino" refers to a primary or secondary amino group which may optionally be substituted by a substituent such as acyl, alkylsulfonyl, aryl- and heteroarylsulfonyl, aralkyl- and heteroaralkylsulfonyl, alkoxy- and cycloalkoxycarbonyl, aryloxy- and heteroaryloxy carbonyl, aralkoxy- and heteroaralkoxy carbonyl, carbamoyl, alkyl- and arylaminothiocarbonyl and the like.

The term "aryl" refers to monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon groups having 6 to 12 carbon atoms in the ring portion, such as phenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, biphenyl and diphenyl groups, each of which may optionally be substituted by one to four substituents such as alkyl, halo, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, optionally substituted amino, thiol, alkylthio, nitro, cyano, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylthiono, alkyl- and arylsulfonyl, sulfonamido, heterocycloyl and the like.

The term "monocyclic aryl" refers to optionally substituted phenyl as described under aryl.

The term "aralkyl" refers to an aryl group bonded directly through an alkyl group, such as benzyl.

The term "aralkoxy" refers to an aryl group bonded directly through an alkoxy group.

The term "arylsulfonyl" refers to aryl-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-.

The term "aroyle" refers to aryl-C(O)-.

The term "aroylamino" refers to aryl-C(O)-NH-.

The term "aryloxycarbonyl" refers to aryl-O-C(O)-.

The term "heterocyclyl" or "heterocyclo" refers to an optionally substituted, fully saturated or unsaturated, aromatic or nonaromatic cyclic group, for example, which is a 4- to 7-membered monocyclic, 7- to 12-membered bicyclic, or 10 to 15 membered tricyclic ring system, which has at least one heteroatom in at least one carbon atom-containing ring. Each ring of the heterocyclic group containing a heteroatom may have 1, 2 or 3 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen atoms, oxygen atoms and sulfur atoms, where the nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may also optionally be oxidized. The heterocyclic group may be attached at a heteroatom or a carbon atom.

Exemplary monocyclic heterocyclic groups include pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, oxetanyl, pyrazolinyl, imidazolyl, imidazolyl, imidazolidinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolinyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolidinyl, isothiazolyl, isothiazolidinyl, furyl, tetrahydrofuryl, thienyl, oxadiazolyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 2-oxopiperazinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolodinyl, 2-oxoazepinyl, azepinyl, 4-piperidonyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, morpholinyl, thiamorpholinyl, thiamorpholinyl sulfoxide, thiamorpholinyl sulfone, 1,3-dioxolane and tetrahydro-1,1-dioxothienyl, and the like.

Exemplary bicyclic heterocyclic groups include indolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothienyl, quinuclidinyl, quinolinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, decahydroisoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzopyranyl, indoliziny, benzofuryl, chromonyl, coumarinyl, benzopyranyl, cinnolinyl, quinoxalinyl, indazolyl, pyrrolopyridyl, furo[3,2-b]pyridinyl (such as furo[2,3-c]pyridinyl, furo[3,2-b]pyridinyl) or furo[2,3-b]pyridinyl), dihydroisoindolyl, dihydroquinazolinyl (such as 3,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinazolinyl) and the like.

Exemplary tricyclic heterocyclic groups include carbazolyl, benzindolyl, phenanthrolinyl, acridinyl, phenanthridinyl, xanthenyl and the like.

The term "heterocyclyl" includes substituted heterocyclic groups. Substituted heterocyclic groups refer to heterocyclic groups substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of the following:

- (a) alkyl;
- (b) hydroxy (or protected hydroxy);
- (c) halo;
- (d) oxo, i.e., =O;
- (e) optionally substituted amino, alkylamino or dialkylamino;
- (f) alkoxy;
- (g) cycloalkyl;
- (h) carboxy;
- (i) heterocyclooxy;
- (j) alkoxycarbonyl, such as unsubstituted lower alkoxycarbonyl;
- (k) mercapto;
- (l) nitro;
- (m) cyano;
- (n) sulfamoyl or sulfonamido;
- (o) alkanoyloxy;
- (p) aroyloxy;
- (q) arylthio;
- (r) aryloxy;
- (s) alkylthio;
- (t) formyl;
- (u) carbamoyl;
- (v) aralkyl; and
- (w) aryl substituted with alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, acylamino, alkylamino, dialkylamino or halo.

The term "heterocyclooxy" denotes a heterocyclic group bonded through an oxygen bridge.

The term "heteroaryl" refers to an aromatic heterocycle, for example monocyclic or bicyclic aryl, such as pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, furyl,



thienyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, indolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothienyl, quinoliny, isoquinoliny, benzimidazolyl, benzofuryl, and the like, optionally substituted by, e.g., lower alkyl, lower alkoxy or halo.

The term "heteroarylsulfonyl" refers to heteroaryl-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-.

The term "heteroaroyl" refers to heteroaroyl-C(O)-.

The term "heteroaralkyl" refer to a heteroaryl group bonded through an alkyl group.

Encompassed by the invention are prodrug derivatives, e.g., any pharmaceutically acceptable prodrug ester derivatives of the carboxylic acids of the invention which are convertible by solvolysis or under physiological conditions to the free carboxylic acids.

Examples of such carboxylic acid esters are preferably lower alkyl esters, cycloalkyl esters, lower alkenyl esters, benzyl esters, mono or disubstituted lower alkyl esters, e.g., the  $\omega$ -(amino, mono- or di-lower alkylamino, carboxy, lower alkoxy-carbonyl)-lower alkyl esters, the  $\alpha$ -(lower alkanoyloxy, lower alkoxy-carbonyl or di-lower alkylaminocarbonyl)-lower alkyl esters, such as the pivaloyloxy-methyl ester, and the like conventionally used in the art.

The compounds of the invention depending on the nature of the substituents, may possess one or more asymmetric centers. The resulting diastereoisomers, enantiomers and geometric isomers are encompassed by the instant invention.

Preferred are the compounds of formula (I) wherein

R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> are independently hydrogen, halo, optionally substituted amino, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> combined together with the carbon atoms they are attached to form an optionally substituted 6-membered aromatic ring;

R<sub>3</sub> is lower alkyl; or

R<sub>3</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> combined together with the amide group to which R<sub>3</sub> is attached and the carbon atoms to which R<sub>2</sub> and the amide are attached form an optionally substituted 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

R<sub>4</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl; or

$R_4$  and  $R_3$  taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a fully saturated optionally substituted 6-membered ring; or

$R_4$  and  $R_3$  taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a fully saturated 10-membered fused bicyclic ring, which may be optionally substituted or may contain another heteroatom selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur;

W is  $-NR_5C(O)R_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5S(O)_2R_6$ ,  $-NR_5R_8$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or lower alkyl; or

$R_5$  and  $R_1$  are optionally substituted alkylene which combined together with the nitrogen atom to which  $R_5$  is attached and the carbon atoms to which W and  $R_1$  are attached form a 5-membered ring;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl; or

W is aryl or heteroaryl; or

W is hydrogen provided that  $R_1$  is  $-NR_5Z$  in which Z is  $-C(O)R_6$ ,  $-C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-C(=O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-S(O)_2R_6$ , or  $-R_8$ ; or

W and  $R_1$  combined together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form a 6-membered aromatic ring optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, halo,  $-NR_5Z$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$ ;

X and Y are independently CH or nitrogen; or

$-X=Y-$  is  $-CH_2-$ , oxygen, sulfur or  $-NR_{10}-$  in which  $R_{10}$  is hydrogen or lower alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Further preferred are the compounds of formula (I), designated as the A group, wherein

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  are independently hydrogen, halo, optionally substituted amino, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  combined together with the carbon atoms they are attached to form an optionally substituted 6-membered aromatic ring;

R<sub>3</sub> is methyl or ethyl; or

R<sub>3</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> combined together with the amide group to which R<sub>3</sub> is attached and the carbon atoms to which R<sub>2</sub> and the amide are attached form a 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic ring;

R<sub>4</sub> is  $-(\text{CHR}_{11})_n\text{R}_{12}$  in which

n is zero or an integer from 1 to 3;

R<sub>11</sub> is hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl;

R<sub>12</sub> is aryl, heterocyclyl or cycloalkyl; or

R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form an optionally substituted decahydroquinoline or decahydroisoquinoline which may contain another heteroatom selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur;

W is  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_6$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_6$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{S})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}_6$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{R}_8$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{OR}_9$  or  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$  in which

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently hydrogen or methyl; or

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>1</sub> are alkylene which combined together with the nitrogen atom to which R<sub>5</sub> is attached and the carbon atoms to which W and R<sub>1</sub> are attached form a 5-membered ring;

R<sub>6</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>8</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl; or

W is optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl; or

W is hydrogen provided that R<sub>1</sub> is  $-\text{NR}_5\text{Z}$  in which Z is  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_6$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_6$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}_6$ , or  $-\text{R}_8$ ; or

W and R<sub>1</sub> combined together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form a 6-membered aromatic ring optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, halo,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{Z}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{OR}_9$  or  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ;

X is CH;

Y is CH or nitrogen; or

-X=Y- is -CH<sub>2</sub>-, oxygen, sulfur or -NR<sub>10</sub>- in which R<sub>10</sub> is hydrogen or methyl;  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred in the A group, designated as the B group, are the compounds wherein

R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> are independently hydrogen, halo, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> combined together with the carbon atoms they are attached to form an optionally substituted 6-membered aromatic ring;

R<sub>3</sub> is methyl or ethyl;

R<sub>4</sub> is -(CHR<sub>11</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>12</sub> in which

n is zero or an integer of 1;

R<sub>11</sub> is hydrogen;

R<sub>12</sub> is optionally substituted cyclohexyl; or R<sub>12</sub> is optionally substituted 1-adamantyl providing that n is an integer of 1;

W is -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub> in which

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently hydrogen or methyl;

R<sub>6</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>8</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl; or

W is aryl or heteroaryl; or

W and R<sub>1</sub> combined together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form a 6-membered aromatic ring optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, halo, -NR<sub>5</sub>Z, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>;

X is CH;

Y is CH or nitrogen; or

-X=Y- is -CH<sub>2</sub>-, oxygen, sulfur or -NR<sub>10</sub>- in which R<sub>10</sub> is hydrogen or methyl;  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred are the compounds in the B group wherein

$R_1$  is hydrogen;

$R_2$  is hydrogen, chloro or methoxy;

$R_3$  is methyl;

$R_4$  is  $-(CHR_{11})_nR_{12}$  in which

$n$  is zero or an integer of 1;

$R_{11}$  is hydrogen;

$R_{12}$  is optionally substituted cyclohexyl; or  $R_{12}$  is optionally substituted 1-adamantyl providing that  $n$  is an integer of 1;

$W$  is  $-NR_5C(O)R_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5S(O)_2R_6$ ,  $-NR_5R_8$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

$X$  is  $CH$ ;

$Y$  is  $CH$ ;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred are also the compounds in the B group wherein

$R_1$  is hydrogen;

$R_2$  is hydrogen or methyl;

$R_3$  is methyl;

$R_4$  is  $-(CHR_{11})_nR_{12}$  in which

$n$  is an integer of 1;

$R_{11}$  is hydrogen;

$R_{12}$  is optionally substituted 1-adamantyl;

W is optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl; or

W and R<sub>1</sub> combined together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form a 6-membered aromatic ring optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, halo, -NR<sub>5</sub>Z, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub> in which

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently hydrogen or methyl;

R<sub>6</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

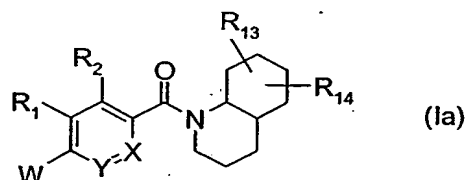
Z is -C(O)R<sub>6</sub>, -C(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or -R<sub>8</sub> in which

R<sub>8</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

-X=Y- is -CH<sub>2</sub>-, oxygen or -NR<sub>10</sub>- in which R<sub>10</sub> is hydrogen or methyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred in the A group, designated as the C group, are also the compounds of the formula



wherein

R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> are independently hydrogen, halo, optionally substituted amino, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> combined together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form an optionally substituted 6-membered aromatic ring;

W is -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub> in which

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently hydrogen or methyl; or

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>1</sub> are alkylene which combined together with the nitrogen atom to which R<sub>5</sub> is attached and the carbon atoms to which W and R<sub>1</sub> are attached form a 5-membered ring;

- 14 -

R<sub>6</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>8</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl; or

W is aryl or heteroaryl; or

W is hydrogen provided that R<sub>1</sub> is -NR<sub>5</sub>Z in which Z is -C(O)R<sub>6</sub>, -C(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or -R<sub>8</sub>; or

W and R<sub>1</sub> combined together with the carbon atoms they are attached to form a 6-membered aromatic ring optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, halo, -NR<sub>5</sub>Z, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>;

X is CH;

Y is CH or nitrogen; or

-X=Y- is -CH<sub>2</sub>-, oxygen, sulfur or -NR<sub>10</sub>- in which R<sub>10</sub> is hydrogen or methyl;

R<sub>13</sub> and R<sub>14</sub> are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The compounds of formula (Ia) in the C group may contain the decahydroquinoline moiety either in the *trans* or the *cis* configuration, or a mixture of *trans* and *cis* isomers thereof. Any optical isomer or a mixture of optical isomers thereof are also encompassed by the present invention.

Preferred are the compounds of formula (Ia) wherein

R<sub>1</sub> is hydrogen;

R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen, chloro, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy or optionally substituted amino;

W is -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub> in which

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently hydrogen or methyl;

R<sub>6</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>8</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

X is CH;

Y is CH;

R<sub>13</sub> and R<sub>14</sub> are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl;  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred are also the compounds of formula (Ia) wherein

R<sub>1</sub> is methyl, methoxy or optionally substituted amino;

R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen;

W is -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
-NR<sub>5</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub> in which

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently hydrogen or methyl;

R<sub>6</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or  
heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>8</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

X is CH;

Y is CH;

R<sub>13</sub> and R<sub>14</sub> are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl;  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred are also the compounds of formula (Ia) wherein

R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> are hydrogen;

W is -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
-NR<sub>5</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub> in which

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently hydrogen or methyl;

R<sub>6</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or  
heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>8</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;



- 16 -

$R_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

X is CH;

Y is nitrogen;

$R_{13}$  and  $R_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred are also the compounds of formula (Ia) wherein

W is hydrogen;

$R_2$  is hydrogen;

$R_1$  is  $-NR_5Z$  in which Z is  $-C(O)R_6$ ,  $-C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-S(O)_2R_6$ , or  $-R_8$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

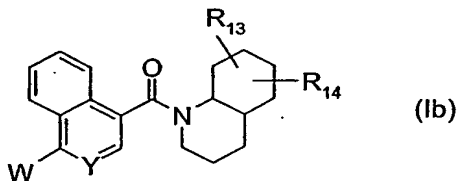
$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

X is CH;

Y is CH;

$R_{13}$  and  $R_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred in the C group are also the compounds of the formula



wherein

W is  $-NR_5C(O)R_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5S(O)_2R_6$ ,  $-NR_5R_8$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

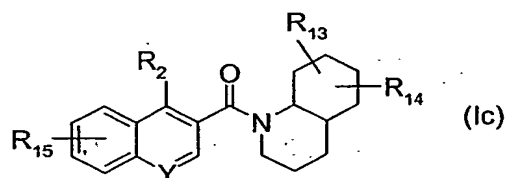
$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

Y is CH;

$R_{13}$  and  $R_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred in the C group are also the compounds of the formula



wherein

$R_2$  is hydrogen, halo or alkoxy;

Y is CH or nitrogen;

$R_{13}$  and  $R_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl;

$R_{15}$  is hydrogen,  $-NR_5C(O)R_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5S(O)_2R_6$ ,  $-NR_5R_8$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

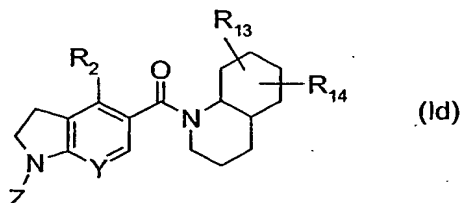
$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred in the C group are also the compounds of the formula



wherein

$R_2$  is hydrogen;

Z is  $-C(O)R_6$ ,  $-C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-S(O)_2R_6$ , or  $-R_8$  in which

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_7$  is hydrogen or methyl;

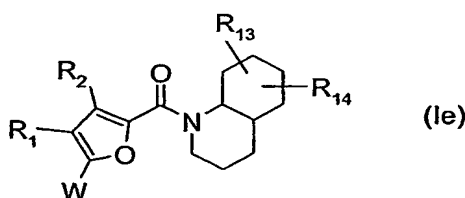
$R_8$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

Y is CH;

$R_{13}$  and  $R_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred in the C group are also the compounds of the formula



wherein

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  are independently hydrogen, halo or lower alkyl;

W is aryl or heteroaryl; or

W and  $R_1$  combined together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form a 6-membered aromatic ring optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, halo,  $-NR_5Z$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

Z is  $-C(O)R_6$ ,  $-C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-S(O)_2R_6$ , or  $-R_8$ ;

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

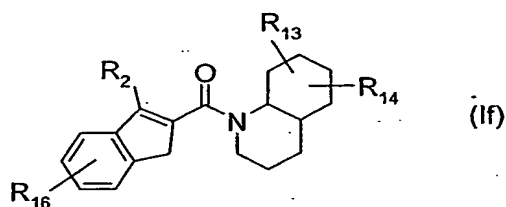
$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

$R_{13}$  and  $R_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred in the C group are also the compounds of the formula



wherein

$R_2$  is hydrogen, halo or lower alkyl;

$R_{13}$  and  $R_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl;

$R_{16}$  is hydrogen, halo, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl or  $-NR_5Z$  in which

$Z$  is  $-C(O)R_6$ ,  $-C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-S(O)_2R_6$ , or  $-R_8$ ;

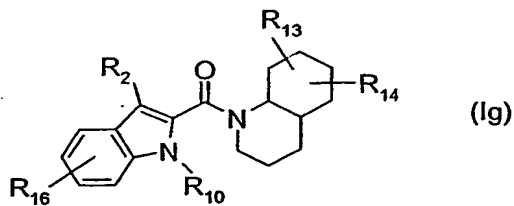
$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred in the C group are also the compounds of the formula



wherein

$R_2$  is hydrogen, halo or lower alkyl;

$R_{10}$  is hydrogen or methyl;

$R_{13}$  and  $R_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl;

$R_{16}$  is hydrogen, halo, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl or  $-NR_5Z$  in which

$Z$  is  $-C(O)R_6$ ,  $-C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-S(O)_2R_6$ , or  $-R_8$ ;

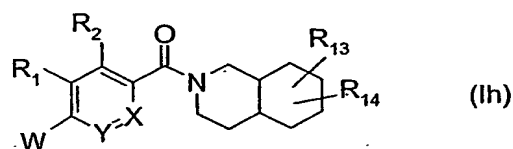
$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred in the A group, designated as the D group, are also the compounds of the formula



wherein

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  are independently hydrogen, halo, optionally substituted amino, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  combined together form an optionally substituted 6-membered aromatic ring;

$W$  is  $-NR_5C(O)R_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5S(O)_2R_6$ ,  $-NR_5R_8$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl; or

$R_5$  and  $R_1$  are alkylene which combined together with the nitrogen atom to which  $R_5$  is attached and the carbon atoms to which  $W$  and  $R_1$  are attached form a 5-membered ring;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl; or

W is aryl or heteroaryl; or

W and R<sub>1</sub> combined together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form a 6-membered aromatic ring optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, halo, -NR<sub>5</sub>Z, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub> in which

Z is -C(O)R<sub>6</sub>, -C(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or -R<sub>8</sub>;

R<sub>13</sub> and R<sub>14</sub> are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl;

X is CH;

Y is CH or nitrogen; or

-X=Y- is, -CH<sub>2</sub>-, oxygen, sulfur or -NR<sub>10</sub>- in which R<sub>10</sub> is hydrogen or methyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The compounds of formula (Ih) in the D group may contain the decahydroisoquinoline moiety either in the *trans* or the *cis* configuration. Any optical isomer or a mixture of optical isomers thereof are also encompassed by the present invention.

Preferred are the compounds of formula (Ih) wherein

R<sub>1</sub> is hydrogen;

R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen, chloro, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy or optionally substituted amino;

W is -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub> in which

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently hydrogen or methyl;

R<sub>6</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>8</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

X is CH;

Y is CH;

R<sub>13</sub> and R<sub>14</sub> are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl;  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred are also the compounds of formula (Ih) wherein

R<sub>1</sub> is methyl, methoxy or optionally substituted amino;

R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen;

W is -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub> in which

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently hydrogen or methyl;

R<sub>6</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>8</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

X is CH;

Y is CH;

R<sub>13</sub> and R<sub>14</sub> are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred are also the compounds of formula (Ih) wherein

R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> are hydrogen;

W is -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub> in which

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently hydrogen or methyl;

R<sub>6</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>8</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

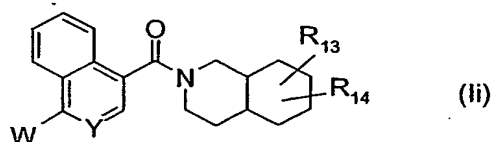
R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

X is CH;

Y is nitrogen;

R<sub>13</sub> and R<sub>14</sub> are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred in the D group are also the compounds of the formula



wherein

W is  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_6$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_6$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{S})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}_6$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{R}_8$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{OR}_9$  or  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$  in which

$\text{R}_5$  and  $\text{R}_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

$\text{R}_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

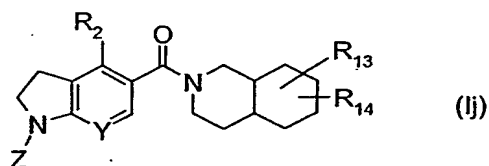
$\text{R}_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$\text{R}_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

Y is CH;

$\text{R}_{13}$  and  $\text{R}_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl;  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred in the D group are also the compounds of the formula



wherein

$\text{R}_2$  is hydrogen;

Z is  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_6$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_6$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}_6$ , or  $-\text{R}_8$  in which

$\text{R}_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$\text{R}_7$  is hydrogen or methyl;

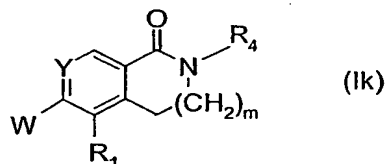
$\text{R}_8$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

Y is CH;



$R_{13}$  and  $R_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferred in the A group are also the compounds of the formula



wherein

$R_1$  is hydrogen;

$R_4$  is  $-(CHR_{11})_nR_{12}$  in which

$n$  is zero or an integer from 1 to 2;

$R_{11}$  is hydrogen;

$R_{12}$  is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or cycloalkyl;

$W$  is  $-NR_5C(O)R_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5S(O)_2R_6$ ,  $-NR_5R_8$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_9$  is  $(C_{1-6})$ alkyl substituted by cycloalkyl, alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, alkylthio, aryloxy, heterocycloxy, arylthio, aryl or heteroaryl;

$Y$  is CH;

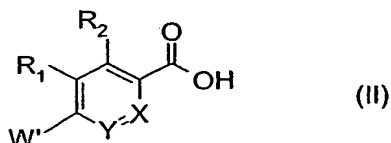
$m$  is zero or an integer from 1 to 2;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

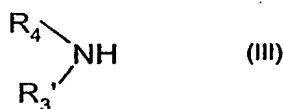
Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of any acidic compounds of the invention are salts formed with bases, namely cationic salts such as alkali and alkaline earth metal salts, such as sodium, lithium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, as well as ammonium salts, such as ammonium, trimethylammonium, diethylammonium, and tris-(hydroxymethyl)-methylammonium salts.

Similarly acid addition salts, such as of mineral acids, organic carboxylic, and organic sulfonic acids, e.g., hydrochloric acid, methanesulfonic acid, maleic acid, are possible provided a basic group, such as pyridyl, constitutes part of the structure.

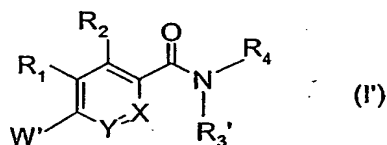
Compounds of formula (I) may be prepared by reacting an activated derivative of a carboxylic acid of the formula



wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ , X and Y have meaning as defined herein,  $W'$  represents W as defined herein, or  $W'$  is a group convertible to W, with an amine or an acid addition salt thereof of the formula



wherein  $R_4$  has meaning as defined herein,  $R_3'$  represents  $R_3$  as defined herein, or  $R_3'$  is a group convertible to  $R_3$ , to form a compound of the formula

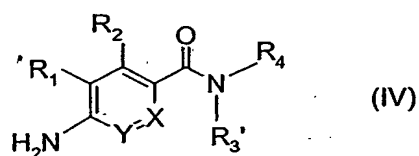


wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_4$ , X and Y have meaning as defined herein,  $R_3'$  and  $W'$  represent  $R_3$  and W as defined herein, or  $R_3'$  and  $W'$  are groups convertible to  $R_3$  and W, respectively. Carboxylic acids of formula (II) and amines of formula (III) may be prepared using methods described herein or modifications thereof or using methods well known in the art.

In the processes cited herein, activated derivatives of carboxylic acids, e.g., those of formula (II), include acid chlorides, bromides and fluorides, mixed anhydrides, lower alkyl esters, and activated esters thereof, and adducts formed with coupling agents such as 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride, O-(1,2-dihydro-2-oxo-1-pyridyl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate and the like. Mixed anhydrides are preferably such from pivalic acid, or lower alkyl hemiesters of carbonic acids, such as ethyl or isobutyl analogs. Activated esters include, for example, succinimido, phthalimido or 4-nitrophenyl esters. The reaction of an activated derivative of a carboxylic acid, e.g., those of formula (II),

with an amine, e.g., those of formula (III), may be carried out in the presence of a base such as triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine or *N*-methylmorpholine in an inert solvent such as dichloromethane, *N,N*-dimethylformamide or tetrahydrofuran. Carboxylic acids of formula (II) can be converted to their activated derivatives using methods described herein or modifications thereof or using methods well known in the art.

Groups convertible to W include nitro, trifluoromethylsulfonate, bromine and chlorine. For example, compounds of formula (I') in which W' is nitro can be first reduced to the corresponding amines of the formula



wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_4$ , X and Y have meaning as defined herein, and  $R_3'$  represents  $R_3$ , according to methods well described in the art, e.g., with hydrogen in the presence of a catalyst such as palladium on carbon in a polar solvent such as ethyl acetate, methanol or ethanol. Compounds of formula (I') wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_3$ ,  $R_4$ , X and Y have meaning as defined herein and W' is nitro may be prepared as described herein or modifications thereof, or using methods well known in the art.

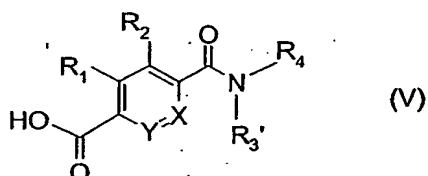
Alternatively, compounds of formula (IV) in which  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_4$ , X and Y have meaning as defined herein, and  $R_3'$  represents  $R_3$  may be prepared by reacting compounds of formula (I') wherein W' is trifluoromethanesulfonate, bromine or chlorine and  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_4$ , X and Y have meaning as defined herein, and  $R_3'$  represents  $R_3$ , with benzophenone imine under conditions of a Buchwald condensation or using other methods well known in the art. Compounds of formula (I') wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_3$ ,  $R_4$ , X and Y have meaning as defined herein and W' is trifluoromethanesulfonate, bromine or chlorine may be prepared as described herein or modifications thereof, or using methods known in the art.

Compounds of formula (IV) can then be treated with a *N*-derivatizing agent, such as an activated derivative of a carboxylic acid, a chloroformate, a sulfonyl chloride, an isocyanate or a thioisocyanate to obtain compounds of formula (I') in wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_4$ , X and Y have meanings as defined herein, and  $R_3'$  represents  $R_3$ , and W' is  $-NR_5C(O)R_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5S(O)_2R_6$  in which  $R_5$ ,  $R_6$  and  $R_7$  have meanings as defined herein. The reaction to form compounds of formula (I') may be carried out under an

inert atmosphere, in the presence of a base such as triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine or *N*-methylmorpholine in an inert solvent or a mixture of solvents such as acetonitrile, dichloromethane, *N,N*-dimethylformamide or tetrahydrofuran.

Compounds of formula (I') wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_4$ , X and Y have meanings as defined herein, and  $R_3'$  represents  $R_3$ , and W' is  $-NR_5R_8$  in which  $R_5$  and  $R_8$  have meanings as defined herein may be obtained from compounds of formula (IV) using methods described herein or modifications thereof, or using methods well known in the art such as a reductive amination reaction.

Compounds of formula (I') wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_3'$ ,  $R_4$ , X and Y have meanings as defined herein, and W' is  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$  in which  $R_6$  and  $R_7$  have meanings as defined herein may be prepared by reacting an activated derivative of a carboxylic acid of the formula



wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_3$ ,  $R_4$ , X and Y have meaning as defined herein, with an amine or an acid addition salt thereof of the formula



wherein  $R_6$  and  $R_7$  have meanings as defined herein. Carboxylic acids of formula (V) and amines of formula (VI) may be prepared according to methods described herein or modifications thereof, or using methods well known in the art.

Compounds of formula (I') wherein W' is hydroxy, and wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_3'$ ,  $R_4$ , X and Y have meaning as defined herein may be converted to compounds of formula (I') wherein W' is  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which  $R_6$ ,  $R_7$  and  $R_9$  have meanings as defined herein, according to methods described herein or modifications thereof, or using methods well known in the art, e.g., compounds of formula (I') wherein W' is hydroxy may be treated with an O-derivatizing agent such as an alkyl or acyl halide or an isocyanate in the presence of a base such as potassium or cesium carbonate, or an organic base such as triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine or *N*-methylmorpholine in an inert solvent or a mixture of solvents such as acetonitrile, dichloromethane, *N,N*-dimethylformamide or tetrahydrofuran. Alternatively, compounds of formula (I') wherein W' is hydroxy may be treated with alcohols of formula

$R_9OH$  under Mitsunobu conditions, e.g., in the presence of triphenylphosphine and diethyl azodicarboxylate in an organic solvent such as tetrahydrofuran, to afford compounds of formula (I').

Compounds of formula (I') wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_4$ ,  $X$ ,  $Y$  and  $W'$  have meanings as defined herein, and  $R_3'$  is a group convertible to  $R_3$ , may be converted to compounds of formula (I') wherein  $R_3'$  represents  $R_3$  using methods described herein or modifications thereof, or using methods well known in the art, e.g., compounds of formula (I') wherein  $R_3'$  is hydrogen may be treated with an alkyl halide such as iodomethane or bromoethane in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride in an organic solvent such as *N,N*-dimethylformamide or tetrahydrofuran to afford compounds of formula (I') wherein  $R_3'$  represents  $R_3$  such as methyl or ethyl, respectively.

Compounds of formula (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), (Id), (Ie), (If), (Ig), (Ij) and (Ik) wherein  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_{10}$ ,  $R_{13}$ ,  $R_{14}$ ,  $R_{16}$ ,  $W$ ,  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$  and  $m$ , respectively, have meanings as defined herein, may be prepared similarly as described herein or modifications thereof, or using methods well known in the art.

The starting compounds and intermediates which are converted to the compounds of the invention in a manner described herein, functional groups present, such as amino, thiol, carboxyl, and hydroxy groups, are optionally protected by conventional protecting groups that are common in preparative organic chemistry. Protected amino, thiol, carboxyl, and hydroxy groups are those that can be converted under mild conditions into free amino, thiol, carboxyl and hydroxy groups without the molecular framework being destroyed or other undesired side reactions taking place.

The purpose of introducing protecting groups is to protect the functional groups from undesired reactions with reaction components under the conditions used for carrying out a desired chemical transformation. The need and choice of protecting groups for a particular reaction is known to those skilled in the art and depends on the nature of the functional group to be protected (hydroxy group, amino group, etc.), the structure and stability of the molecule of which the substituent is a part and the reaction conditions.

Well-known protecting groups that meet these conditions and their introduction and removal are described, e.g., in McOmie, *"Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry"*, Plenum Press,

London, NY (1973); and Greene and Wuts, "*Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*", John Wiley and Sons, Inc., NY (1999).

The above-mentioned reactions are carried out according to standard methods, in the presence or absence of diluent, preferably such as are inert to the reagents and are solvents thereof, of catalysts, condensing or said other agents respectively and/or inert atmospheres, at low temperatures, room temperature or elevated temperatures (preferably at or near the boiling point of the solvents used), and at atmospheric or super-atmospheric pressure. The preferred solvents, catalysts and reaction conditions are set forth in the appended illustrative Examples.

The invention further includes any variant of the present processes, in which an intermediate product obtainable at any stage thereof is used as starting material and the remaining steps are carried out, or in which the starting materials are formed *in situ* under the reaction conditions, or in which the reaction components are used in the form of their salts or optically pure antipodes.

Compounds of the invention and intermediates can also be converted into each other according to methods generally known *per se*.

The invention also relates to any novel starting materials and processes for their manufacture.

Depending on the choice of starting materials and methods, the new compounds may be in the form of one of the possible isomers or mixtures thereof, for example, as substantially pure geometric (cis or trans) isomers, optical isomers (antipodes), racemates, or mixtures thereof. The aforesaid possible isomers or mixtures thereof are within the purview of this invention.

Any resulting mixtures of isomers can be separated on the basis of the physico-chemical differences of the constituents, into the pure geometric or optical isomers, diastereoisomers, racemates, for example by chromatography and/or fractional crystallization.

Any resulting racemates of final products or intermediates can be resolved into the optical antipodes by known methods, e.g., by separation of the diastereoisomeric salts thereof, obtained with an optically active acid or base, and liberating the optically active acidic or basic compound. The carboxylic acid intermediates can thus be resolved into their optical

antipodes, e.g., by fractional crystallization of D- or L-(alpha-methylbenzylamine, cinchonidine, cinchonine, quinine, quinidine, ephedrine, dehydroabietylamine, brucine or strychnine)-salts. Racemic products can also be resolved by chiral chromatography, e.g., high pressure liquid chromatography using a chiral adsorbent.

Finally, compounds of the invention are either obtained in the free form, or as a salt thereof if salt forming groups are present.

Acidic compounds of the invention may be converted into salts with pharmaceutically acceptable bases, e.g., an aqueous alkali metal hydroxide, advantageously in the presence of an ethereal or alcoholic solvent, such as a lower alkanol. From the solutions of the latter, the salts may be precipitated with ethers, e.g., diethyl ether. Resulting salts may be converted into the free compounds by treatment with acids. These or other salts can also be used for purification of the compounds obtained.

Compounds of the invention having basic groups can be converted into acid addition salts, especially pharmaceutically acceptable salts. These are formed, for example, with inorganic acids, such as mineral acids, for example sulfuric acid, a phosphoric or hydrohalic acid, or with organic carboxylic acids, such as (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)-alkanecarboxylic acids which, for example, are unsubstituted or substituted by halogen, for example acetic acid, such as saturated or unsaturated dicarboxylic acids, for example, oxalic, succinic, maleic or fumaric acid, such as hydroxy-carboxylic acids, for example glycolic, lactic, malic, tartaric or citric acid, such as amino acids, for example aspartic or glutamic acid, or with organic sulfonic acids, such as (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)-alkyl-sulfonic acids (for example methanesulfonic acid) or arylsulfonic acids which are unsubstituted or substituted (for example by halogen). Preferred are salts formed with hydrochloric acid, methanesulfonic acid and maleic acid.

In view of the close relationship between the free compounds and the compounds in the form of their salts, whenever a compound is referred to in this context, a corresponding salt is also intended, provided such is possible or appropriate under the circumstances.

The compounds, including their salts, can also be obtained in the form of their hydrates, or include other solvents used for their crystallization.

The pharmaceutical compositions according to the invention are those suitable for enteral, such as oral or rectal, transdermal and parenteral administration to mammals, including

man, for the treatment of conditions associated with increased 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 oxoreductase activity which can lead to elevated local tissue concentrations of hormonally active glucocorticoids, such as cortisol in man. Such conditions include Syndrome-X, dyslipidemia, hypertension, central obesity, and insulin resistance and hyperglycemia in Type 2 diabetes. The said pharmaceutical compositions comprise a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmacologically active compound of the instant invention, alone or in combination with another therapeutic agent and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

The pharmacologically active compounds of the invention may be employed in the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions comprising a therapeutically effective amount thereof in conjunction or admixture with excipients or carriers suitable for either enteral or parenteral application. Preferred are tablets and gelatin capsules comprising the active ingredient together with a) diluents, e.g., lactose, dextrose, sucrose, mannitol, sorbitol, cellulose and/or glycine; b) lubricants, e.g., silica, talcum, stearic acid, its magnesium or calcium salt and/or polyethyleneglycol; for tablets also c) binders, e.g., magnesium aluminum silicate, starch paste, gelatin, tragacanth, methylcellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose and or polyvinylpyrrolidone; if desired d) disintegrants, e.g., starches, agar, alginic acid or its sodium salt, or effervescent mixtures; and/or e) absorbants, colorants, flavors and sweeteners. Injectable compositions are preferably aqueous isotonic solutions or suspensions, and suppositories are advantageously prepared from fatty emulsions or suspensions. Said compositions may be sterilized and/or contain adjuvants, such as preserving, stabilizing, wetting or emulsifying agents, solution promoters, salts for regulating the osmotic pressure and/or buffers. In addition, they may also contain other therapeutically valuable substances. Said compositions are prepared according to conventional mixing, granulating or coating methods, respectively, and contain about 0.1 to 75%, preferably about 1 to 50%, of the active ingredient.

Suitable formulations for transdermal application include a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention with carrier. Advantageous carriers include absorbable pharmacologically acceptable solvents to assist passage through the skin of the host. Characteristically, transdermal devices are in the form of a bandage comprising a backing member, a reservoir containing the compound optionally with carriers, optionally a rate controlling barrier to deliver the compound of the skin of the host at a controlled and predetermined rate over a prolonged period of time, and means to secure the device to the skin.



The pharmaceutical formulations contain a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention as defined above, either alone or in a combination with another therapeutic agent, e.g., each at an effective therapeutic dose as reported in the art. Such therapeutic agents include insulin, insulin derivatives and mimetics; insulin secretagogues, such as the sulfonylureas, e.g., Glipizide, glyburide and Amaryl; insulinotropic sulfonylurea receptor ligands, such as meglitinides, e.g., nateglinide and repaglinide; PPAR $\alpha$  and/or PPAR $\gamma$  (peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor) ligands such as MCC-555, MK767, L-165041, GW7282 or thiazolidinediones such as rosiglitazone, pioglitazone, troglitazone; insulin sensitizers, such as protein tyrosine phosphatase-1B (PTP-1B) inhibitors such as PTP-112; GSK3 (glycogen synthase kinase-3) inhibitors such as SB-517955, SB-4195052, SB-216763, NN-57-05441, NN-57-05445 or RXR ligands such as GW-0791, AGN-194204; sodium-dependent glucose cotransporter inhibitors, such as T-1095, glycogen phosphorylase A inhibitors, such as BAY R3401; biguanides, such as metformin; alpha-glucosidase inhibitors, such as acarbose; GLP-1 (glucagon like peptide-1), GLP-1 analogs, such as Exendin-4, and GLP-1 mimetics; DPPIV (dipeptidyl peptidase IV) inhibitors such as LAF237; hypolipidemic agents, such as 3-hydroxy-3-methyl-glutaryl coenzyme A (HMG-CoA) reductase inhibitors, e.g., lovastatin, pitavastatin, simvastatin, pravastatin, cerivastatin, mevastatin, velostatin, fluvastatin, dalvastatin, atorvastatin, rosuvastatin and rivastatin, squalene synthase inhibitors or FXR (farnesoid X receptor) and LXR (liver X receptor) ligands, cholestyramine, fibrates, nicotinic acid and aspirin, anti-obesity agents, such as orlistat, anti-hypertensive agents, inotropic agents and hypolipidemic agents, e.g., loop diuretics, such as ethacrynic acid, furosemide and torsemide; angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors, such as benazepril, captopril, enalapril, fosinopril, lisinopril, moexipril, perinodopril, quinapril, ramipril andtrandolapril; inhibitors of the Na-K-ATPase membrane pump, such as digoxin; neutralendopeptidase (NEP) inhibitors; ACE/NEP inhibitors, such as omapatrilat, sampatrilat and fasidotril; angiotensin II antagonists, such as candesartan, eprosartan, irbesartan, losartan, telmisartan and valsartan, in particular valsartan;  $\beta$ -adrenergic receptor blockers, such as acebutolol, atenolol, betaxolol, bisoprolol, metoprolol, nadolol, propranolol, sotalol and timolol; inotropic agents, such as digoxin, dobutamine and milrinone; calcium channel blockers, such as amlodipine, bepridil, diltiazem, felodipine, nicardipine, nimodipine, nifedipine, nisoldipine and verapamil. Other specific antidiabetic compounds are described by Patel Mona (Expert Opin Investig Drugs. 2003 Apr; 12(4):623-33) in the figures 1 to 7, which are herein incorporated by reference. A compound of the present invention may be administered either simultaneously, before or

after the other active ingredient, either separately by the same or different route of administration or together in the same pharmaceutical formulation.

The structure of the active agents identified by code numbers, generic or trade names may be taken from the actual edition of the standard compendium "The Merck Index" or from databases, e.g. Patents International (e.g. IMS World Publications). The corresponding content thereof is hereby incorporated by reference.

Thus in an additional aspect the present invention concerns a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention in combination with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

In a further aspect the present invention concerns a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention in combination with a therapeutically effective amount of another therapeutic agent, preferably selected from anti-diabetics, hypolipidemic agents, anti-obesity agents, anti-hypertensive agents or inotropic agents, most preferably from antidiabetics or hypolipidemic agents as described above.

A pharmaceutical composition as described above for use as a medicament.

Use of a pharmaceutical composition or combination as described above for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of conditions associated with 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 oxoreductase activity, preferably, impaired glucose tolerance, Type 1 or Type 2 diabetes, insulin resistance, dyslipidemia, metabolic Syndrome X and central obesity, more preferably, Type 2 diabetes, impaired glucose tolerance and central obesity.

A pharmaceutical composition as described above for the treatment of conditions associated with 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 oxoreductase activity, preferably, impaired glucose tolerance, Type 1 or Type 2 diabetes, insulin resistance, dyslipidemia, metabolic Syndrome X and central obesity.

A unit dosage for a mammal of about 50 to 70 kg may contain between about 1 mg and 1000 mg, advantageously between about 5 to 500 mg of the active ingredient. The therapeutically effective dosage of active compound is dependent on the species of warm-blooded animal (mammal), the body weight, age and individual condition, on the form of administration, and on the compound involved.

The compounds of the present invention are inhibitors of 11 $\beta$ -HSD1, and thus may be employed for the treatment of conditions associated with increased 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 oxoreductase activity. Such compounds may therefore be employed for the treatment of conditions in which elevated local tissue concentrations of hormonally active glucocorticoids, such as cortisol in man, are implicated, e.g., Syndrome-X, dyslipidemia, hypertension, central obesity, and insulin resistance and hyperglycemia in Type 2 diabetes.

Thus, in an additional embodiment, the present invention relates to:

A compound of the invention for use as a medicament.

The use of a compound of the invention for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the prevention and/or treatment of conditions associated with increased 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 oxoreductase activity.

A pharmaceutical composition, for use in conditions associated with 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 oxoreductase activity comprising a compound of formula (I) in free form or pharmaceutically acceptable salt form in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent or carrier therefore.

A method for the prevention and/or treatment of conditions associated with 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 oxoreductase activity, which comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the present invention.

In accordance with the foregoing the present invention provides in a yet further aspect:

A therapeutic combination, e.g. a kit, kit of parts e.g. for use in any method as defined herein, comprising a compound of formula (I), in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form, to be used concomitantly or in sequence with at least one pharmaceutical composition comprising at least another therapeutic agent, preferably selected from antidiabetics, hypolipidemic agents, anti-obesity agents, anti-hypertensive agents or inotropic agents. The kit may comprise instructions for its administration.

A kit of parts comprising

(i) a pharmaceutical composition of the invention, (ii) a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound selected from an antidiabetic, anti-obesity agent, anti-hypertensive agent, inotropic agent or hypolipidemic agent, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in the form of two separate units of the components (i) to (ii).

A method as defined above comprising co-administration, e.g. concomitantly or in sequence, of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form, and a second drug substance, said second drug substance being an antidiabetic, anti-obesity agent, anti-hypertensive agent, inotropic agent or hypolipidemic agent, e.g. as indicated above.

Preferably, a compound of the invention is administered to a mammal in need thereof.

Preferably, a compound of the invention is used for the treatment of a disease which responds to inhibition of 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 oxoreductase activity.

Preferably, the conditions associated with increased 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 oxoreductase activity are selected from impaired glucose tolerance, Type 1 or Type 2 diabetes, insulin resistance, dyslipidemia, metabolic Syndrome X and central obesity, most preferably Type 2 diabetes, impaired glucose tolerance and central obesity.

A method or use according to the invention which comprises administering said compound in combination with a therapeutically effective amount of an antidiabetic agent, anti-obesity agent, anti-hypertensive agent, inotropic agent or hypolipidemic agent.

A method or use according to the invention which comprises administering said compound in the form of a pharmaceutical composition as described herein.

As used throughout the specification and in the claims, the term "treatment" embraces all the different forms or modes of treatment as known to those of the pertinent art and in particular includes preventive, curative, delay of progression and palliative treatment.

The above-cited properties are demonstrable in vitro and in vivo tests, using advantageously mammals, e.g., mice, rats, dogs, monkeys or isolated organs, tissues and preparations thereof. Said compounds can be applied in vitro in the form of solutions, e.g., preferably aqueous solutions, and in vivo either enterally, parenterally, advantageously intravenously, e.g., as a suspension or in aqueous solution. The dosage in vitro may range between about  $10^{-3}$  molar and  $10^{-9}$  molar concentrations. A therapeutically effective amount in vivo may range depending on the route of administration, between about 1 and 500 mg/kg, preferably between about 5 and 100 mg/kg.

The activity of a compound according to the present invention can be assessed by the following methods or methods well described in the art:

The *in vitro* inhibition of human recombinant 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 is determined as follows:

Recombinant human 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 is expressed in yeast *Pichia pastoris*. Cultures are grown at 30°C for 3 days in the presence of methanol to induce enzyme expression. The microsomal fraction overexpressing 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 is prepared from the cell homogenate and used as the enzyme source for primary screening. A test compound at the desired concentration is pre-incubated for 10 min at RT with 3  $\mu$ g of the microsomal protein in 50 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7.5, in a total volume of 80  $\mu$ L. The enzyme reaction is initiated by adding 20  $\mu$ L of a mixture containing 5 mM NADPH, 500 nM cortisone, and 80,000 dpm of [ $^3$ H]cortisone in the same buffer and is terminated by ethyl acetate after incubation for 90 min at 37°C. The production of [ $^3$ H]cortisol is quantitated upon separation from [ $^3$ H]cortisone by a C<sub>18</sub> column on HPLC equipped with a radioactivity detector. Glycerrhetinic acid, a known inhibitor of 11 $\beta$ -HSD1, is used as a standard.

The *in vitro* inhibition of human 11 $\beta$ -HSD2 is determined as follows:

The SW-620 human colon carcinoma cell line is obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC). Cells are plated at a density of 8-10 x 10<sup>4</sup> cells/cm<sup>2</sup> in DMEM/F12 containing 5% BCS, 100 U/mL penicillin, 100  $\mu$ g/mL streptomycin and 0.25  $\mu$ g/L amphotericin B. Cultures are grown to 80-90% confluence in a humidified atmosphere of 5% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37°C. The medium is changed to serum-free, phenol red-free DMEM/F12 at 24 h before harvesting the cells.

After 24 h in serum-free medium, cultured SW-620 cells are rinsed and scraped in Kreb's-Ringer buffer, pH 7.4, containing 1 mM EDTA, 2  $\mu$ g/mL aprotinin, 10  $\mu$ M leupeptin and 1  $\mu$ M pepstatin. After sonication (30 seconds) and low speed centrifugation (2,000 rpm, 5 min) to remove cellular debris, the supernatant is collected and used to determine enzyme activity and protein concentration (BCA, Pierce, Rockford, IL).

Dehydrogenase activity is quantified by measuring the conversion of [ $^3$ H]cortisol to [ $^3$ H]cortisone using lysates of SW-620 cells as the enzyme source. The assay is performed in tubes containing Kreb's-Ringer buffer pH 7.4, with 0.20 mM NAD and 200,000 dpm of [ $^3$ H]cortisol and a test compound in a total volume of 1 mL. The tubes are preincubated for 10 min at 37°C before adding 200  $\mu$ g of cell lysates to start the reaction. After incubation for 1 h at 37°C in a shaking water bath, the mixture is extracted with 2 volumes of ethyl acetate

and centrifuged for 10 min at 2,000 rpm. The organic layer is collected, dried under vacuum and resuspended in methanol. The dissolved residues are quantitatively transferred to thin layer plates and developed in chloroform-methanol (90:10). Unlabeled cortisol and cortisone were used as reference markers. The TLC plates are scanned on a Bioscan radioimaging detector (Bioscan, Washington, DC), and the fractional conversion of cortisol to cortisone is calculated. Enzyme activity is expressed as pmoles of product formed per mg protein per hour. Carbenoxolone and glycyrrhetic acid are used as standards.

The inhibition of cellular 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 activity in primary rat hepatocytes is determined as follows:

Male Sprague-Dawley rats weighing 180-200 g are anesthetized with sodium pentobarbital (65 mg/kg). The liver is perfused *in situ* with calcium-free Earl's Balanced Salt Solution (EBSS) followed by EBSS containing 100-150 U/mL of collagenase, 1.8 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> and 10 mM HEPES, pH 7.4. The perfused liver is removed and aseptically placed in warm William's Medium E containing 10% BCS. After decapsulation, the organ is transferred to fresh medium and gently shaken to facilitate tissue dissociation and cell release. Hepatocytes are separated from nonparenchymal and dead cells by repeated low speed centrifugation. Cell viability is determined by trypan blue exclusion.

Hepatocytes are plated on collagen coated dishes at a density of  $1 \times 10^5$  cells/cm<sup>2</sup> in William's medium E containing 10% BCS, 100 U/mL penicillin, 100  $\mu$ g/mL streptomycin, 0.25  $\mu$ g/mL amphotericin B, 2 mM L-glutamine, 10 mM HEPES, 100 nM insulin and 1 nM dexamethasone. After 1 h the medium is changed to serum-free William's medium E supplemented as described above. Thereafter, the medium is replaced every 24 h. The cultures are maintained in a humidified atmosphere of 5% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37°C.

Enzyme activity is measured in the medium of primary cultures of rat hepatocytes 48 h after plating the cells. The medium is aspirated and replaced with serum-free William's medium E containing 2 nM [<sup>3</sup>H]11-dehydrocorticosterone and a test compound and is incubated for 2 h. An aliquot of culture medium is removed at the end of the incubation and the mixture is extracted with 2 volumes of ethyl acetate, dried under vacuum and resuspended in methanol. The dissolved residues are quantitatively transferred to thin layer plates and developed in chloroform-methanol (90:10). The TLC plates are scanned on a Bioscan imaging detector and the fractional conversion of 11-dehydrocorticosterone to corticosterone is calculated. The cell layer is rinsed with cold phosphate-buffered saline and dissolved in

0.1 N NaOH/5% SDS for the determination of cellular protein (BCA, Pierce, Rockford, IL). Enzyme activity is expressed as pmoles of product formed per mg protein per hour.

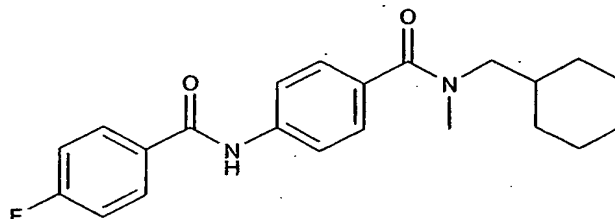
Inhibition of corticosterone production in adrenalectomized (ADX) mice is determined as follows:

Bilateral adrenalectomy is performed in male mice of the CD1 strain (6 to 8 weeks of age, 25-30 g body weight) through a lumbar laparotomy. After 10 days the animals are fasted for 24 h. Compounds are administered orally at 25 mg/kg each at 2 and 4 h before sacrifice. A second group of animals receives carbenoxolone at the same dose, and a third group receives the vehicle (cornstarch). Homogenized liver samples are used to measure corticosterone concentration which is determined by radioimmunoassay and is expressed as pg of corticosterone per mg of liver protein.

Illustrative of the invention are the compounds of the following examples:

Example	11 $\beta$ -HSD1 IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	11 $\beta$ -HSD2 % inhibition @ 10 $\mu$ M	cellular 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 % inhibition @ 1 $\mu$ M	ADX mice % change in corticosterone
3-11	1000	26	80	-69
8-6	6.5	11	54	-57
8-9	543	30	75	-53
11-13	563	2	90	-73
13-4	42	44	53	-70
23-47	2120	49	71	-61
33-21	262	45	84	-71
35-15	7.7	34	76	-67
38	180	10	49	-62
48-37	770	29	75	-69
48-65	560	30	67	-73

The following Examples are intended to illustrate the invention and are not to be construed as being limitations thereon. Temperatures are given in degrees Centigrade. If not mentioned otherwise, all evaporations are performed under reduced pressure, preferably between about 15 and 100 mmHg (= 20-133 mbar). The structure of final products, intermediates and starting materials is confirmed by standard analytical methods, e.g., microanalysis, melting point (mp) and spectroscopic characteristics (e.g., MS, IR, NMR). Abbreviations used are those conventional in the art.

**Example 1*****N*-Cyclohexylmethyl-4-fluorobenzoylamino-*N*-methylbenzamide****A. 4-(4-Fluorobenzoylamino)benzoic acid ethyl ester**

To a solution of 5.06 g (30 mmol) of ethyl-4-aminobenzoate and 3.92 g (30 mmol) of *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine in 150 mL of 1,2-dichloroethane is added 4.85 g (30 mmol) of 4-fluorobenzoylchloride dropwise while stirring under nitrogen at room temperature (RT). The mixture is stirred for 20 h further at RT. The precipitate which formed is collected by filtration to give 4-(4-fluorobenzoylamino)benzoic acid ethyl ester. The filtrate is concentrated and the concentrate is suspended in water and stirred until crystallization occurs. The precipitate is collected by filtration, washed with water, and dried to give a second crop of product: m.p. 172-174°C; IR (KBr) 1706, 1655; API-MS 288 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>; NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 1.32 (t, 3H), 4.30 (q, 2H), 7.39 (dd, 2H), 8.00 (m, 4H), 8.06 (m, 2H), 10.60 (s, 1H).

**B. 4-(4-Fluorobenzoylamino)benzoic acid**

To a suspension of 1.43 g (5 mmol) of the title A compound, 4-(4-fluorobenzoylamino)benzoic acid ethyl ester, 50 mL of water, and 50 mL of EtOH is added 5.5 mL (5.5 mmol) of 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide (NaOH) dropwise while stirring at RT under nitrogen. The mixture is refluxed for 1 h, then cooled to RT and the solvent is removed until crystallization begins. The concentrate is extracted with 50 mL of diethyl ether and the aqueous layer is acidified by the addition of 5.5 mL of 1 N aqueous hydrochloric acid (HCl). The precipitate is collected by vacuum filtration, washed with water, and dried to give 4-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]benzoic acid: m.p. >300°C; IR (KBr) 1679, 1649; NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 7.40 (dd, 2H), 7.93 (m, 4H), 8.06 (m, 2H), 10.66 (s, 1H), 12.76 (broad s, 1H); API-MS 260.0 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>, 258.0 [M-1]<sup>-</sup>.

**C. 4-(4-Fluorobenzoylamino)benzoyl chloride**

To a suspension of 3.11 g (12 mmol) of the title B compound, 4-(4-fluorobenzoylamino)benzoic acid and 300 mL of anhydrous toluene is added 0.19 g (2.4 mmol) of anhydrous pyridine followed by 2.07 g (17.5 mmol) of thionyl chloride while stirring at RT



under nitrogen. The mixture is stirred at 55°C for 21 h. After cooling to 0°C the precipitate is collected by vacuum filtration, washed with toluene and cyclohexane, and dried to give 4-(4-fluorobenzoylamino)benzoyl chloride: IR (KBr) 1773, 1748, 1675; NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 7.39 (dd, 2H), 7.93 (m, 4H), 8.07 (m, 2H), 10.60 (s, 1H).

**D. *N*-Cyclohexylmethyl-4-fluorobenzoylamino-*N*-methylbenzamide**

To a solution of 0.065 g (0.51 mmol) of *N*-methylcyclohexyl-methylamine, 0.067 g (0.51 mmol) of *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine and 20 mL of 1,2-dichloroethane is added 0.14 g (0.51 mmol) of the title C compound, 4-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]-benzoyl chloride while stirring at RT under nitrogen. The mixture is stirred for 21 h at RT. The mixture is filtered and the filtrate is concentrated to an oil. The oil is suspended and stirred in 20 mL of water until crystallization occurs. The precipitate is collected by filtration and dried to give *N*-cyclohexylmethyl-4-fluorobenzoylamino-*N*-methylbenzamide: m.p. 158-160°C; IR (KBr) 1674.6, 1604.1; API-MS 369 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>, 367 [M-1]<sup>-</sup>; NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 0.68 (m, 1H), 1.19 (m, 4H), 1.68 (m, 6H), 3.04 (d, 3H), 2.25 (d, 1H), 3.41 (d, 1H), 7.25 (t, 2H), 7.41 (t, 2H), 7.81 (d, 2H), 8.01 (m, 2H).

Alternatively, *N*-cyclohexylmethyl-4-fluorobenzoylamino-*N*-methylbenzamide may be prepared as follows:

**A'. *N*-Cyclohexylmethyl-*N*-4-nitrobenzamide**

A solution of 4-nitrobenzoyl chloride (8.00 g, 43.08 mmol) in 50 mL tetrahydrofuran (THF) is cooled to 0°C and treated sequentially with cyclohexylmethylamine (7.3 mL, 56.00 mmol) and *N*-methylmorpholine (NMM, 7.1 mL, 64.62 mmol). The suspension is stirred at RT for 17 h. The product, *N*-cyclohexylmethyl-4-nitrobenzamide is collected by vacuum filtration to afford an off-white solid: NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 0.86-1.08 (m, 2H), 1.12-1.26 (m, 3H), 1.51-1.74 (m, 6H), 3.13 (t, 2H, J = 6.4), 8.17 (d, 2H, J = 73.8), 8.20 (d, 2H, J = 73.8), 8.77 (br t, 1H, J = 5.3).

**B'. *N*-cyclohexylmethyl-*N*-methyl-4-nitrobenzamide**

A solution of the title A' compound, *N*-cyclohexylmethyl-4-nitrobenzamide (2.62 g, 10.0 mmol) in 50 mL of THF is treated with sodium hydride (720 mg, 18.0 mmol). After stirring at RT for 20 min, iodomethane (1.87 mL, 30.0 mmol) is added, and the reaction is stirred at RT for 16 h. The reaction is quenched with water, and the product is taken up in ethyl acetate (EtOAc). The organic layer is washed sequentially with saturated aqueous lithium chloride and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated. The residue is suspended in hexanes to solidify the product. The product is collected by vacuum filtration

to afford *N*-cyclohexylmethyl-*N*-methyl-4-nitrobenzamide as a yellow solid: NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 0.55-0.67 (m, 1H), 1.01-1.33 (m, 4H), 1.56-1.77 (m, 6H), 2.91 (s, 1H), 3.04-3.09 (m, 3H), 3.42 (d, 1H, J = 7.2), 7.52-7.58 (m, 2H), 8.28 (d, 2H, J = 8.7).

**C'. 4-Amino-*N*-cyclohexylmethyl-*N*-methylbenzamide**

A mixture of the title B' compound, *N*-cyclohexylmethyl-*N*-methyl-4-nitrobenzamide (2.20 g, 7.91 mmol) and 10% palladium-on-carbon (Pd/C, 330 mg) in 100 mL EtOH is hydrogenated under 1 atm hydrogen at RT for 16 h. The catalyst is removed by vacuum filtration through celite. The residue is passed through a silica gel column (EtOAc) to afford 4-amino-*N*-cyclohexylmethyl-*N*-methylbenzamide as a thick, yellow oil: NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 0.68-0.90 (br m, 2H), 1.07-1.27 (m, 3H), 1.50-1.70 (br m, 6H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 3.22 (d, 2H, J = 7.2), 5.45 (s, 1H), 6.52 (d, 2H, J = 8.7), 7.08 (d, 2H, J = 7.9).

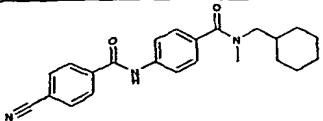
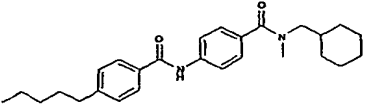
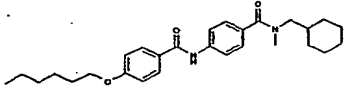
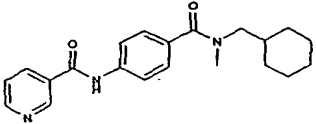
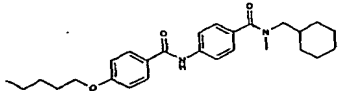
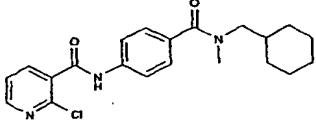
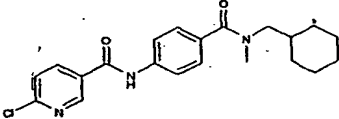
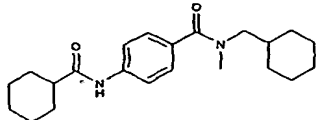
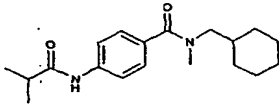
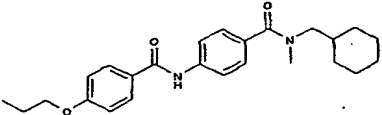
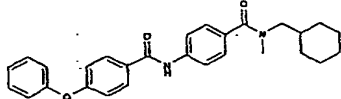
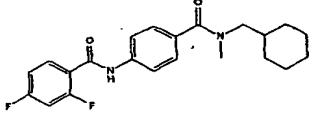
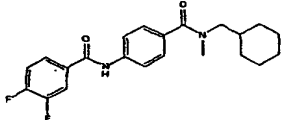
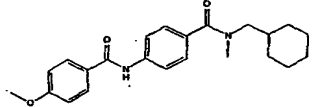
**D'. *N*-Cyclohexylmethyl-4-fluorobenzoylamino-*N*-methylbenzamide**

Under multiparallel solution phase synthesis conditions, solutions of NMM (2.0 M in THF, 126  $\mu$ L, 0.225 mmol) and 4-fluorobenzoyl chloride (1.0 M in THF, 195  $\mu$ L, 0.195 mmol) are dispensed sequentially into a vial containing a solution of the title C' compound, 4-amino-*N*-cyclohexylmethyl-*N*-methylbenzamide in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (DMF, 0.30 M, 4500  $\mu$ L, 0.15 mmol). The vial is shaken at RT for 5 h, then PS Trisamine (Argoscoop set at 0.5, Argonaut Technologies, Inc.) is added to the vial. The vial is shaken at RT for additional 16 h. The reaction mixture is filtered, acidified with 50  $\mu$ L trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) and purified by HPLC to afford *N*-cyclohexylmethyl-4-fluorobenzoylamino-*N*-methylbenzamide: API-MS 369 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 2**

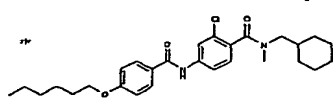
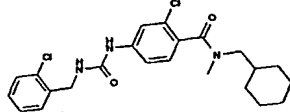
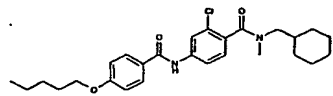
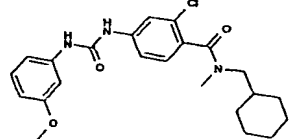
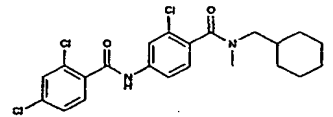
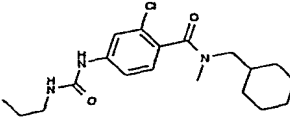
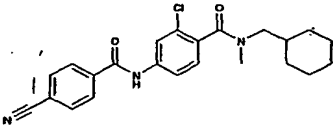
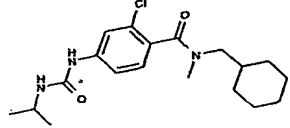
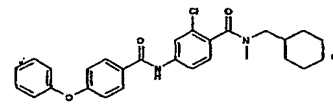
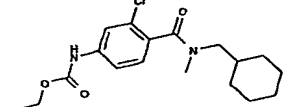
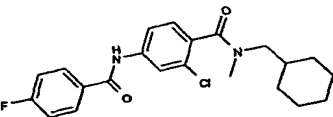
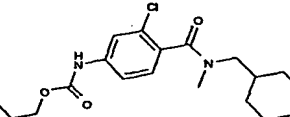
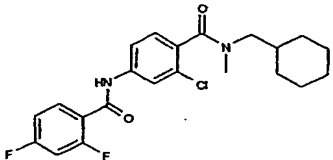
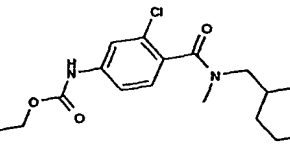
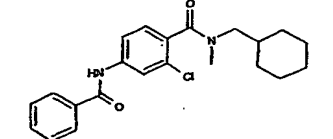
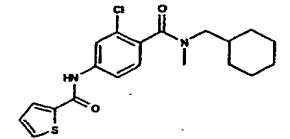
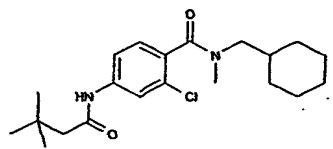
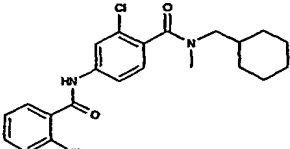
The following compounds are prepared analogously to Example 1 by treating the title C' compound in Example 1 with the appropriate activated derivative of a carboxylic acid.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
2-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 419	2-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 409
2-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 385	2-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 423

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
2-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 376	2-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 421
2-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 451	2-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 352
2-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 437	2-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 386
2-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 386	2-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 357
2-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 317	2-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 409
2-15		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 443	2-16		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 387
2-17		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 387	2-18		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 381

**Example 3**

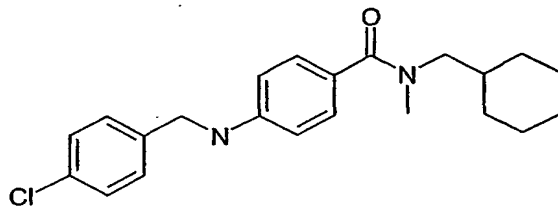
The following compounds are prepared analogously to Examples 1 and 2 starting from 2-chloro-4-nitrobenzoyl chloride and cyclohexylmethylamine and treating the intermediate 4-amino-2-chlorobenzamide derivative analogous to the title C' compound in Example 1 with the appropriate *N*-derivatizing agent, such as an activated derivative of a carboxylic acid, a chloroformate or an isocyanate.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
3-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 485	3-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 448
3-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 471	3-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 431
3-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 455	3-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 367
3-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 410	3-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 367
3-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 477	3-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 354
3-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 403	3-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 368
3-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 421	3-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 396
3-15		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 385	3-16		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 391
3-17		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 380	3-18		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 381

#### Example 4

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Examples 1 and 2 starting from 2-methoxy-4-nitrobenzoyl chloride and cyclohexylmethylamine and treating the intermediate 4-amino-2-methoxybenzamide derivative analogous to the title C' compound in Example 1 with the appropriate *N*-derivatizing agent, such as an activated derivative of a carboxylic acid.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
4-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 481	4-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 415
4-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 399	4-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 467
4-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 449	4-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 411
4-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 406	4-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 441
4-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 473	4-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 386
4-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 449	4-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 387

**Example 5****4-(4-Chlorobenzylamino)-N-cyclohexylmethyl-N-methylbenzamide****A. {4-[(Cyclohexylmethyl)methylcarbamoyl]phenyl}carbamic acid allyl ester**

A solution of the title C' compound in Example 1, 4-amino-N-cyclohexylmethyl-N-methylbenzamide (500 mg, 2.03 mmol) in 20 mL THF at 0°C is treated sequentially with NMM (0.29 mL, 2.64 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (0.24 mL, 2.24 mmol). The reaction is stirred at 0°C for 4 h, then partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to afford {4-[(cyclohexylmethyl)methylcarbamoyl]phenyl}carbamic acid allyl ester as a yellow oil: NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 0.55-0.72 (br m, 2H), 1.00-1.32 (br m, 4H), 1.55-1.80 (br m, 6H), 2.96-3.03 (m, 3H),

3.10-3.45 (br m, 2H), 4.68 (d, 2H,  $J = 5.9$ ), 5.26-5.40 (m, 2H), 5.91-6.04 (m, 1H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 7.35-7.43 (m, 4H).

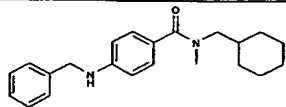
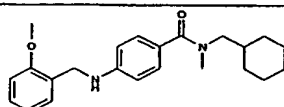
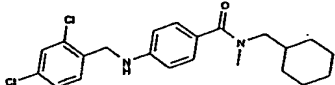
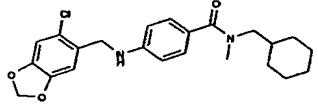
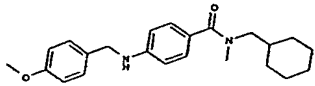
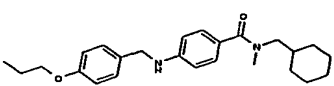
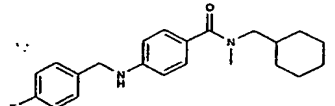
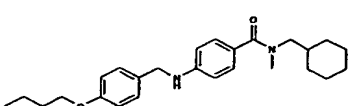
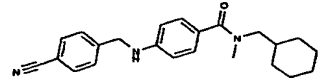
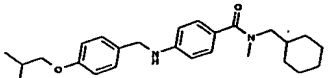
#### B. 4-(4-Chlorobenzylamino)-*N*-cyclohexylmethyl-*N*-methylbenzamide

The sodium salt of the title A compound, {4-[(cyclohexylmethyl)methylcarbamoyl]-phenyl}carbamic acid allyl ester is prepared in a 3 mL volumetric flask by dissolving the title A compound (330 mg, 1.00 mmol) in 2 mL of THF, adding NaH (60% suspension in mineral oil, 44 mg, 1.1 mmol), and diluting the mixture to 3 mL of total volume with DMF. The mixture is shaken for 10 min and used immediately.

Under multiparallel solution phase synthesis conditions, solutions of the sodium salt (0.33 M, 450  $\mu$ L, 0.15 mmol) and 4-chlorobenzyl bromide (2.0 M in THF, 98  $\mu$ L, 0.195 mmol) are dispensed sequentially into a vial. The vial is shaken at RT for 16 h, then morpholine (40  $\mu$ L, 0.45 mmol) and solutions of 3,3',3''-phoshinidynetris(benzenesulfonic acid) trisodium salt (0.15 M in water, 200  $\mu$ L, 0.03 mmol), and palladium(II) acetate in acetonitrile (0.10 M, 150  $\mu$ L, 0.15 mmol) are dispensed into the vial, and the vial is shaken for 30 min. The reaction mixture is filtered, acidified with 50  $\mu$ L TFA, and purified by HPLC to afford 4-(4-chlorobenzylamino)-*N*-cyclohexylmethyl-*N*-methylbenzamide: API-MS 371  $[M+1]^+$ .

#### Example 6

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Example 5 by converting the title A compound in Example 5 to its sodium salt, treating the sodium salt with the appropriate alkylating agent followed by deallylation.

Compd	Structure	MS $[m/z]$	Compd	Structure	MS $[m/z]$
6-1		$[M+1]^+$ 337	6-2		$[M+1]^+$ 367
6-3		$[M+1]^+$ 405	6-4		$[M+1]^+$ 415
6-5		$[M+1]^+$ 367	6-6		$[M+1]^+$ 395
6-7		$[M+1]^+$ 355	6-8		$[M+1]^+$ 409
6-9		$[M+1]^+$ 362	6-10		$[M+1]^+$ 409

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
6-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 404	6-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 437
6-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 355	6-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 411

**Example 7**

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Examples 1 and 2.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
7-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 383	7-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 383
7-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 399	7-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 383
7-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 395	7-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 399
7-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 410	7-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 395
7-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 365	7-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 410
7-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 433	7-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 365
7-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 438	7-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 433
7-15		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 433	7-16		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 438

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
7-17		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 372	7-18		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 383
7-19		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 360	7-20		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 360
7-21		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 372	7-22		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 372
7-23		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 386	7-24		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 386
7-25		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 379	7-26		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 379
7-27		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 393	7-28		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 393

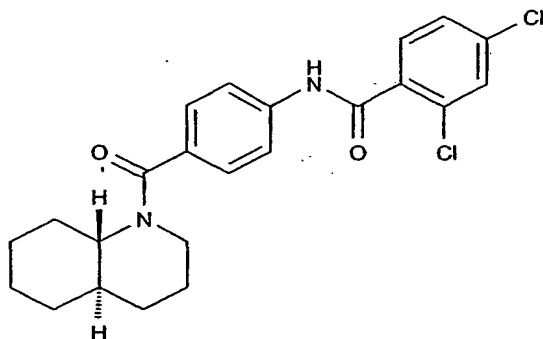
**Example 8**

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Example 1.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
8-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 398	8-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 418
8-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 382	8-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 390
8-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 388	8-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 336



Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
8-7		(mp 107-114°C)	8-8		(mp 80-90°C)
8-9		(mp 85-100°C)	8-9		

**Example 9****2,4-Dichloro-N-{4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]phenyl}-benzamide****A. (4-Nitrophenyl)-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone**

To a solution of 10.0 g (71.8 mmol) of decahydroquinoline and 18.6 g (144 mmol) of diisopropylethylamine in 150 mL of dichloromethane cooled in an ice bath is added dropwise a solution of 13.33 g (71.8 mmol) of 4-nitrobenzoyl chloride. The mixture is stirred at RT for 18 h, then washed twice with 1 N aqueous HCl. The organic phase is dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. The residue is crystallized three times from diethyl ether/hexane then a final time from diethyl ether to give the *trans* product, (4-nitrophenyl)-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone: m.p. 84-87°C; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.26 (d, 2H, J = 7), 7.55 (d, 2H, J = 7), 3.55-3.45 (m, 1H), 3.43 - 3.24 (m, 2H), 2.27 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.04 (m, 12H).

Alternatively, if the crude residue is chromatographed four times using hexane/EtOAc (60:40) as the eluent, the *trans* isomer can be separated from the *cis* isomer, (4-nitrophenyl)-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone: m.p. 103-106°C; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.28 (m, 2H), 7.53 (d, 2H, J = 7), 4.82-4.51 (m, 1H), 3.54 - 3.25 (m, 1H), 3.22 - 2.77 (m, 1H), 2.08-0.90 (m 13H).

**B. (4-Aminophenyl)-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone**

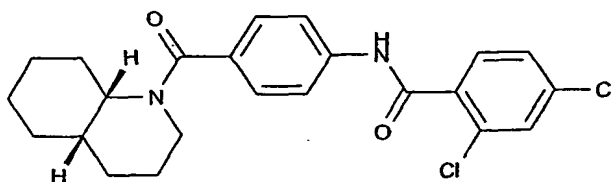
A mixture of the title A compound, (4-nitrophenyl)-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone (2.0 g) and of 10% Pd/C (200 mg) in 100 mL ethanol (EtOH) is hydrogenated at 1 atm for 18 h. The catalyst is removed by vacuum filtration through Celite, and the filtrate is concentrated to give (4-aminophenyl)-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone. The product is used as such in the following step.

**C. 2,4-Dichloro-*N*-{4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]phenyl}-benzamide**

To a solution of the title B compound, (4-aminophenyl)-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone (1.8 g, 6.9 mmol) and 1.8 g (13.8 mmol) of diisopropylethylamine in 10 mL of dichloromethane is added dropwise a solution of 1.4 g (6.9 mmol) of 2,4-dichlorobenzoyl chloride. After the mixture is stirred at RT for 24 h, it is poured into EtOAc. The mixture is washed twice with 1 N aqueous HCl, once with 8% aqueous sodium bicarbonate (NaHCO<sub>3</sub>), and once with saturated sodium chloride. The organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate, the solvent is removed and the resulting solid is recrystallized from cold EtOH to give 2,4-dichloro-*N*-{4-[(4aR\*,8aS\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-phenyl}benzamide: m.p. 212-214°C; NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 10.69 (s, 1H), 7.79 (d, 1H, *J* = 1.8), 7.73 (d, 2H, *J* = 8.4), 7.65 (d, 1H, *J* = 8.4), 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.36 (d, 2H, *J* = 8.4), 3.34 (m, 3H), 2.10 (m, 1H), 1.77-0.98 (m, 12H).

**Example 10**

**2,4-Dichloro-*N*-{4-[(4aR\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]phenyl}-benzamide**



**A. (4-Aminophenyl)-(4aR\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone**

A solution of (4-nitrophenyl)-(4aR\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone (200 mg, 0.69 mmol), prepared in step A of Example 9, in 75 mL of EtOH is hydrogenated at 1 atm over 10% Pd/C (20 mg) for 18 h. The catalyst is removed by vacuum filtration and the filtrate is concentrated under reduced pressure to give (4-aminophenyl)-(4aR\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone.

**B. 4-Flouro-*N*-{4-[(4aR\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]phenyl}-benzamide**

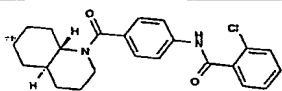
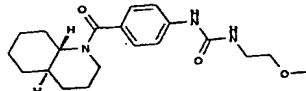
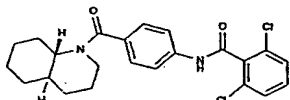
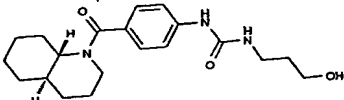
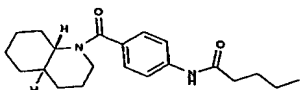
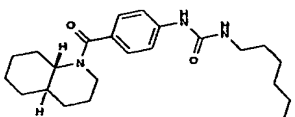
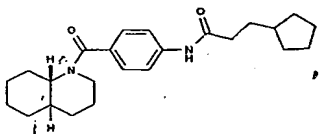
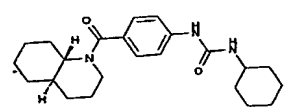
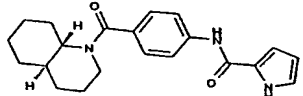
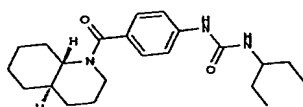
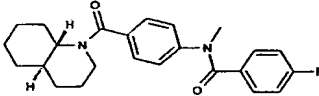
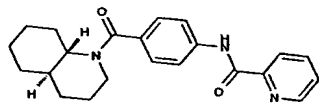
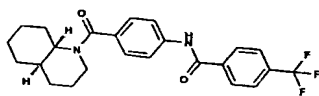
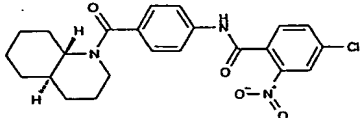
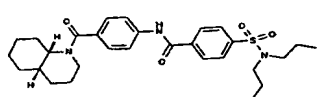
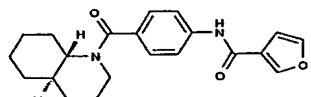
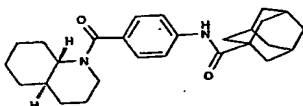
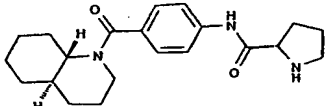
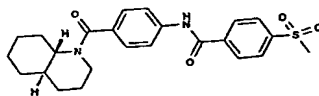
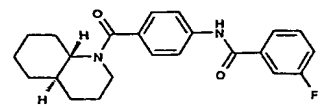
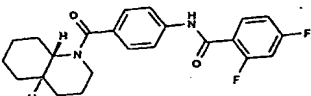
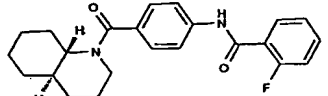
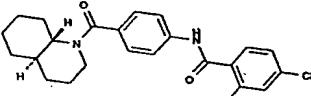
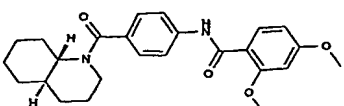
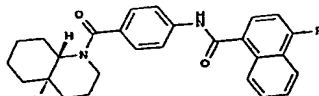
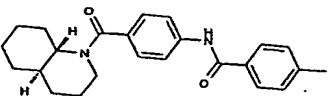
To a solution of the title A compound, (4-aminophenyl)-(4aR\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone (120 mg, 0.46 mmol) and 120 mg (0.92 mmol) of diisopropylethylamine in 25 mL of dichloromethane is added 74 mg (0.47 mmol) of 4-fluorobenzoyl chloride. The mixture is stirred at RT for 18 h then is washed with 1 N aqueous HCl and water. The organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give an amorphous solid. This is recrystallized from EtOAc to give 4-flouro-*N*-{4-[(4aR\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-phenyl}benzamide: m.p. 134-136°C; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.40 (m, 1H), 7.97 (m, 2H), 7.56 (m, 2H), 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.17 (t, 2H), 4.80-4.46 (m, 1H), 3.79-3.50 (m, 1H), 3.15-2.72 (m, 1H), 2.09-0.99 (m, 13H).

**Example 11**

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Examples 9 and 10 using either the title B compound in Example 9 or the title A compound in Example 10 and the appropriate *N*-derivatizing agent, such as an activated derivative of a carboxylic acid, a chloroformate, a sulfonyl chloride, an isocyanate or a thioisocyanate.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
11-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 429	11-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 370
11-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 431	11-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 353
11-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 423	11-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 417
11-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 398	11-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 431
11-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 413	11-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 421
11-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 419	11-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 393

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
11-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 381	11-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 369
11-15		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 397	11-16		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 407
11-17		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 439	11-18		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 356
11-19		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 369	11-20		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 366
11-21		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 363	11-22		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 344
11-23		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 388	11-24		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 392
11-25		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 329	11-26		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 372
11-27		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 423	11-28		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 367
11-29		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 419	11-30		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 385
11-31		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 439	11-32		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 490
11-33		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 393	11-34		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 364
11-35		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 429	11-36		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 410

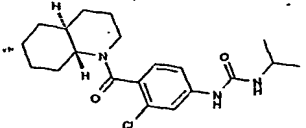
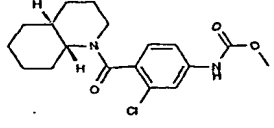
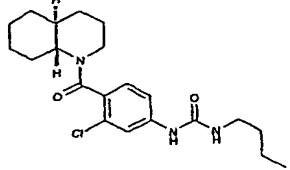
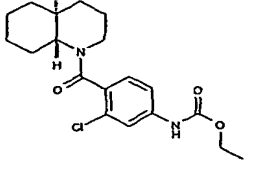
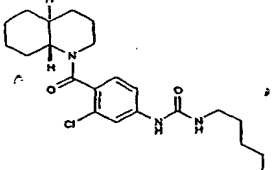
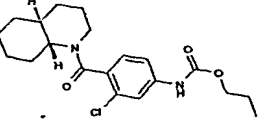
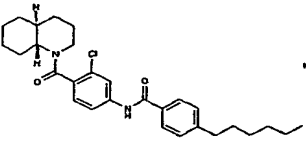
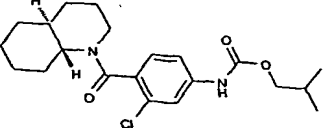
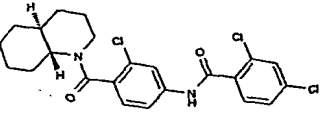
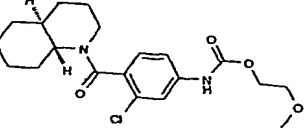
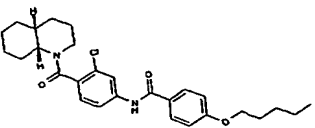
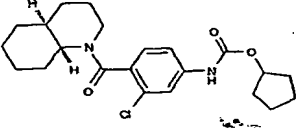
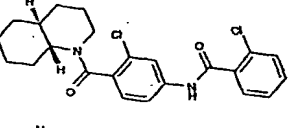
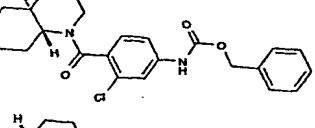
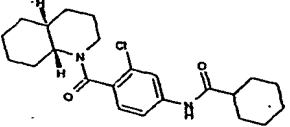
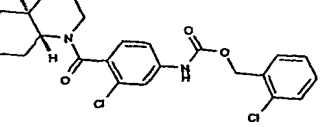
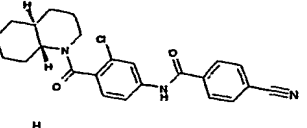
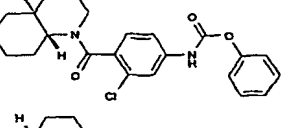
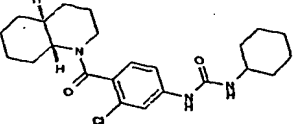
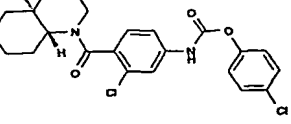
Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
11-37		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 397	11-38		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 360
11-39		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 431	11-40		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 360
11-41		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 343	11-42		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 386
11-43		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 383	11-44		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 384
11-45		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 352	11-46		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 372
11-47		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 395	11-48		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 364
11-49		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 431	11-50		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 442
11-51		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 526	11-52		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 353
11-53		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 421	11-54		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 356
11-55		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 441	11-56		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 381
11-57		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 399	11-58		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 381
11-59		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 411	11-60		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 423
11-61		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 431	11-62		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 377

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
11-63		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 415	11-64		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 405
11-65		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 462	11-66		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 397
11-67		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 427	11-68		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 393
11-69		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 442	11-70		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 395
11-71		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 364	11-72		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 445
11-73		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 434	11-74		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 369
11-75		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 358	11-76		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 420

### Example 12

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Example 9 starting from 2-chloro-4-nitrobenzoyl chloride and decahydroquinoline and treating the intermediate 4-amino-2-chlorobenzamide derivative analogous to the title B compound in Example 9 with the appropriate *N*-derivatizing agent, such as an activated derivative of a carboxylic acid, a chloroformate or an isocyanate.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
12-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 497	12-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 461
12-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 378	12-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 441

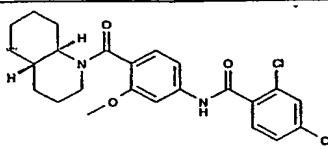
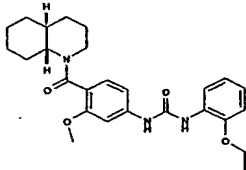
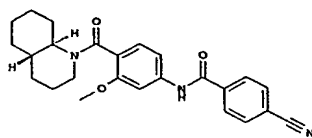
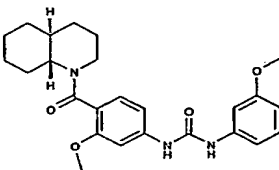
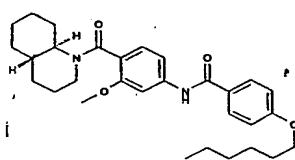
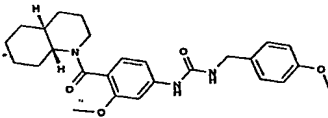
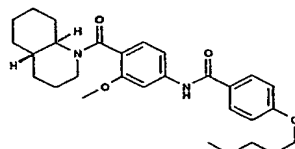
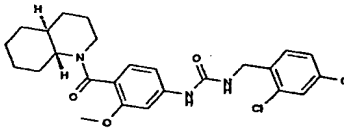
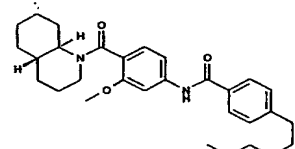
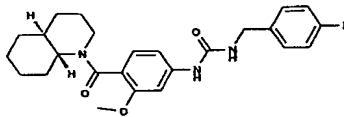
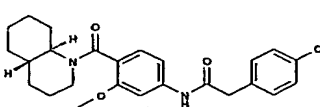
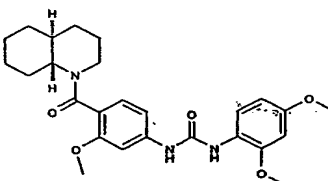
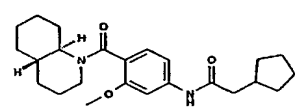
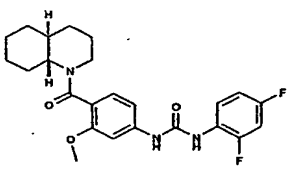
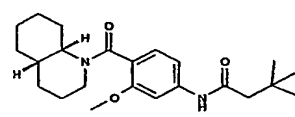
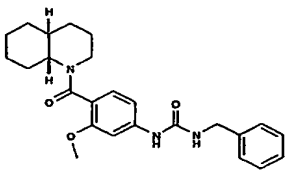
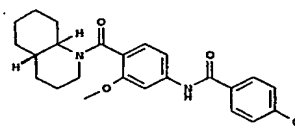
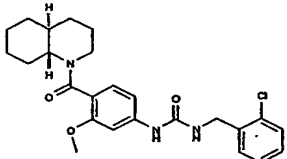
Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
12-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 378	12-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 351
12-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 392	12-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 365
12-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 406	12-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 379
12-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 482	12-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 393
12-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 465	12-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 395
12-15		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 484	12-16		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 405
12-17		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 431	12-18		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 428
12-19		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 403	12-20		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 462
12-21		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 422	12-22		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 414
12-23		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 418	12-24		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 447

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
12-25		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 456	12-26		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 432
12-27		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 442	12-28		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 444
12-29		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 456	12-30		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 428
12-31		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 496	12-32		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 476
12-33		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 444	12-34		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 473
12-35		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 448	12-36		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 427

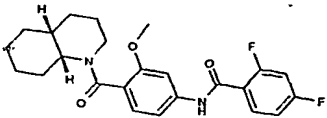
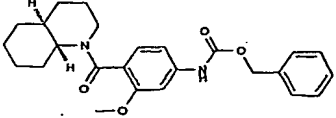
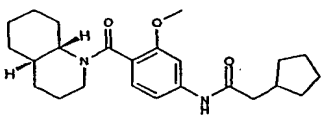
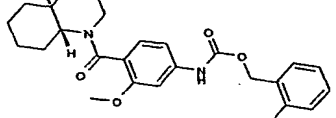
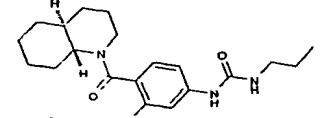
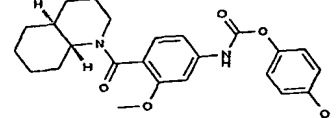
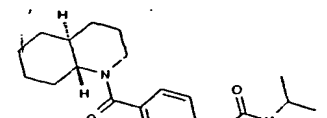
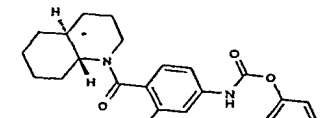
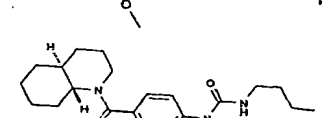
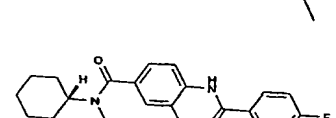
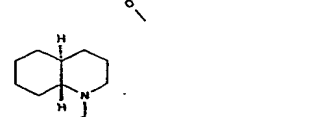
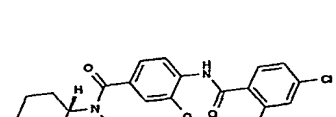
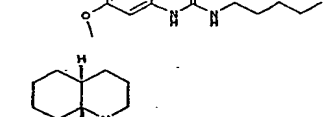
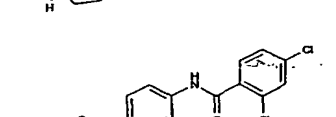
### Example 13

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Example 9 starting from 2-methoxy-4-nitrobenzoyl chloride or 3-methoxy-4-nitrobenzoyl chloride and decahydro-quinoline, and treating the intermediate 4-amino-2-methoxybenzamide or 4-amino-3-methoxybenzamide derivatives analogously to the title B compound in Example 9 or the title A compound in Example 10 with the appropriate *N*-derivatizing agent, such as an activated derivative of a carboxylic acid, a chloroformate or an isocyanate.



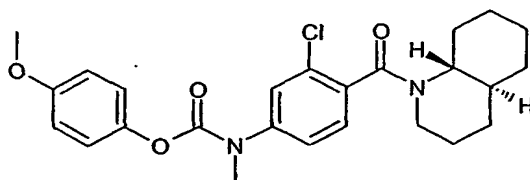
Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
13-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 461	13-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 452
13-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 418	13-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 438
13-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 493	13-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 452
13-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 479	13-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 490
13-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 477	13-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 440
13-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 441	13-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 469
13-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 399	13-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 445
13-15		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 387	13-16		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 423
13-17		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 427	13-18		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 457

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
13-19		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 411	13-20		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 437
13-21		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 436	13-22		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 347
13-23		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 399	13-24		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 361
13-25		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 413	13-26		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 375
13-27		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 413	13-28		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 390
13-29		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 466	13-30		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 390
13-31		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 423	13-32		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 392
13-33		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 461	13-34		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 402
13-35		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 429	13-36		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 472

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
13-37		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 429	13-38		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 424
13-39		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 400	13-40		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 458
13-41		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 374	13-42		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 440
13-43		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 374	13-44		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 424
13-45		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 388	13-46		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 411
13-47		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 402	13-48		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 461
13-49		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 414	13-50		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 461

**Example 14**

**{3-Chloro-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]phenyl}methyl-carbamic acid 4-methoxyphenyl ester**



**A. {3-Chloro-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]phenyl}methylcarbamic acid allyl ester**

A solution of the (4-amino-2-chlorophenyl)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone, prepared as illustrated in Example 12, (730 mg, 2.50 mmol) in 20 mL THF is treated sequentially with NMM (0.41 mL, 3.75 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (0.37 mL, 3.25 mmol). The reaction is stirred at RT for 16 h, then partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to afford a yellow foam. The residue is taken up in 20 mL DMF and treated with sodium hydride (150 mg, 3.75 mmol). After stirring at RT for 10 min, iodomethane (0.20 mL, 3.25 mmol) is added. The reaction is stirred at RT for 4 h further, then quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride. The product is taken up in EtOAc and the organic layer is washed sequentially with saturated aqueous lithium chloride and brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to afford {3-chloro-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-carbonyl]-phenyl}methylcarbamic acid allyl ester: API-MS 391 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. The product is used without purification.

**B. (2-Chloro-4-methylamino-phenyl)-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone**

A solution of the title A compound, {3-chloro-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-carbonyl]-phenyl}methylcarbamic acid allyl ester (975 mg, 2.50 mmol) in 22 mL acetonitrile/water (10:1) is treated sequentially with morpholine (0.65 mL, 7.5 mmol), 3,3',3''-phosponidine-tris(benzenesulfonic acid) trisodium salt (284 mg, 0.50 mmol) and palladium(II) acetate (561 mg, 2.5 mmol). The mixture is stirred at RT for 3 h, then partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. Purification by chromatography (eluent 30% EtOAc in hexanes) affords (2-chloro-4-methylamino-phenyl)-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone as a yellow oil: NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 1.00-1.44 (m), 1.55-1.76 (m), 2.33 (br s, 1H), 2.67 (d, 3H, J = 5.1), 2.92 (d, 1H, J = 6.4), 3.26 (br s), 3.56 (t, 2H, J = 4.5), 5.15-5.21 (m, 1H), 5.73-5.86 (m, 1H), 6.16 (app q, 1H, J = 4.7), 6.48-6.51 (m, 2H), 6.89 (br s, 1H); API-MS 307 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

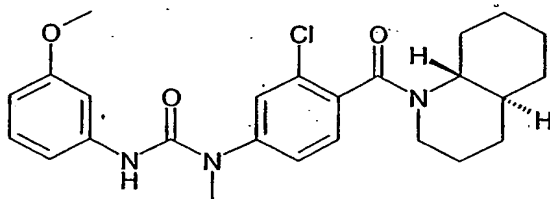
**C. {3-Chloro-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-phenyl}methylcarbamic acid 4-methoxyphenyl ester**

Under multiparallel solution phase synthesis conditions, a solutions of NMM (2.0 M in THF, 150 µL, 0.30 mmol) and p-methoxyphenyl chloroformate (1.0 M in THF, 225 µL, 0.225 mmol)

are dispensed sequentially into a vial containing a solution of the title B compound, (2-chloro-4-methylamino-phenyl)-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone (0.43 M in DMF, 349  $\mu$ L, 0.15 mmol). The vial is shaken at RT for 16 h, then an aqueous solution of lithium hydroxide (1.5 N, 150  $\mu$ L, 0.225 mmol) is dispensed into the vial, and the vial is shaken for additional 15 min. The reaction mixture is acidified with 50  $\mu$ L TFA, and purification on HPLC affords 3-chloro-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-phenyl-methylcarbamic acid 4-methoxyphenyl ester: API-MS 458 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

#### **Example 15**

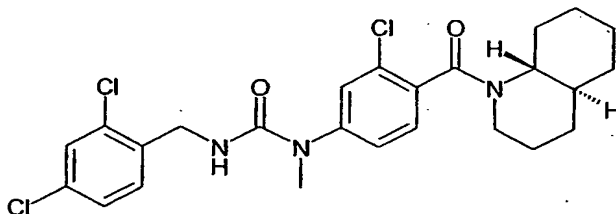
**1-{3-Chloro-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]phenyl}-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1-methylurea**



The title compound is prepared analogously to Example 14: API-MS 457 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

#### **Example 16**

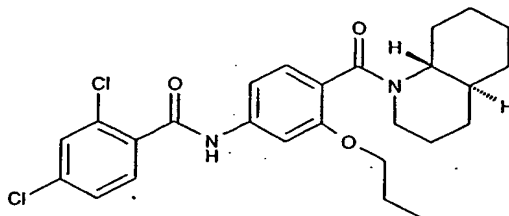
**1-{3-Chloro-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-phenyl}-3-(2,4-dichloro-benzyl)-1-methylurea**



The title compound is prepared analogously to Example 14: API-MS 510 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

#### **Example 17**

**2,4-Dichloro-N-[4-((4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-3-propoxy-phenyl]benzamide**



#### A. 2-Hydroxy-4-nitrobenzoic acid

A mixture of 2-methoxy-4-nitrobenzoic acid (5.00 g, 25.38 mol), 25 mL 48% HBr, and 25 mL glacial acetic acid is heated at 90°C for 72 h. The mixture is cooled to RT and poured into ice-water. The product is collected by vacuum filtration, washed with water, and dried in a vacuum oven at 50°C for 16 h to obtain 2-hydroxy-4-nitrobenzoic acid as a pale yellow solid: NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ) 7.69-7.73 (m, 2H), 7.99-8.02 (m, 1H), 12.55 (br s, 1 H); API-MS 182 [M-H].

#### B. 2-Allyloxy-4-nitrobenzoic acid allyl ester

A solution of the title A compound, 2-hydroxy-4-nitrobenzoic acid (1.937 g, 10.58 mmol) in 40 mL of DMF is treated with sodium hydride (931 mg, 23.28 mmol). After stirring at RT for 20 min, allyl bromide (2.61 mL, 23.28 mmol) is added, and the reaction is stirred at RT for 16 h. The reaction is quenched with 1 N aqueous HCl, and the product is taken up in EtOAc. The organic layer is washed sequentially with saturated aqueous lithium chloride and brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography (10% EtOAc in hexane) affords 2-allyloxy-4-nitrobenzoic acid allyl ester as a yellow oil: NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 4.72-4.74 (m, 2H), 4.83-4.86 (m, 2H), 5.29-5.57 (m, 4H), 5.97-6.13 (m, 2H), 7.80-7.94 (m, 3H).

#### C. 2-Allyloxy-4-nitrobenzoic acid

A solution of sodium hydride (1.13 g, 28.23 mmol) dissolved in 10 mL of water is added to a solution of the title B compound, 2-allyloxy-4-nitrobenzoic acid allyl ester (1.49 g, 5.65 mmol) in 40 mL of THF. The reaction is stirred at RT for 16 h, then acidified with 1 N aqueous HCl. The product is taken up in EtOAc, and the organic layer is washed with brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to afford 2-allyloxy-4-nitrobenzoic acid as a pale yellow solid: NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 4.89 (d, 2H, J = 5.3), 5.48-5.61 (m, 2H), 6.05-6.18 (m, 1H), 7.84-7.98 (m, 2H), 8.29-8.33 (m, 1H).

#### D. (2-Allyloxy-4-nitrophenyl)-[octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl]-methanone

Oxalyl chloride (0.65 mL, 7.47 mmol) is added dropwise to a solution of the title C compound, 2-allyloxy-4-nitrobenzoic acid (1.11 g, 4.98 mmol) in 0.50 mL DMF and 40 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at 0°C. The reaction is stirred at 0°C for 1 h then NMM (1.37 mL, 12.45 mmol) and

decahydroquinoline (832 mg, 5.97 mmol) are added sequentially. The reaction is warmed to RT and stirred for 3 h. The mixture is partitioned between EtOAc and 1 N aqueous NaOH. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography (25% EtOAc in hexane) affords (2-allyloxy-4-nitrophenyl)-[octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl]-methanone as a yellow oil: NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.24-1.76 (m, 13H), 2.42 (br s, 1H), 3.01-3.58 (m, 2H), 4.64 (br s, 2H), 5.38 (app dd, 2H, J = 30.1, 9.8), 5.96-5.99 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.73-7.89 (m, 2H); API-MS 345 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

**E. (4-Amino-2-propoxyphenyl)-[octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl]-methanone**

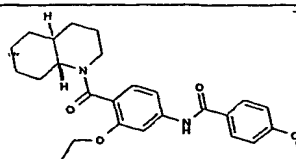
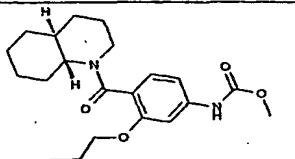
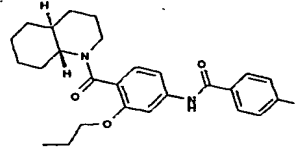
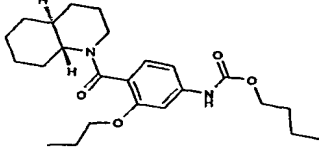
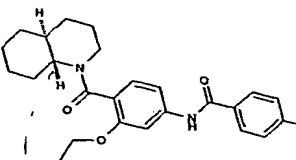
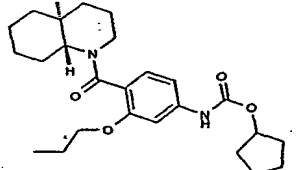
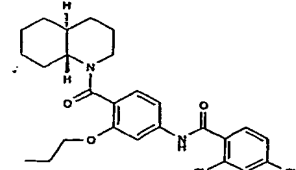
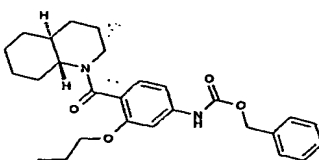
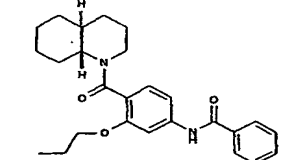
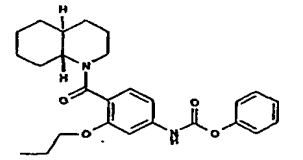
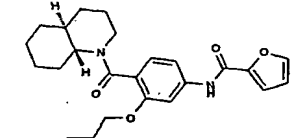
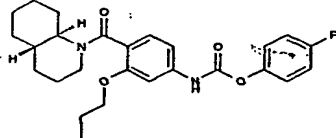
A mixture of the title D compound, (2-allyloxy-4-nitrophenyl)-[octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl]-methanone (1.15 g, 3.43 mmol) and 10% Pd/C (50mg) in a mixture of 15 mL of EtOAc and 15 mL of EtOH is hydrogenated under 1 atm hydrogen at RT for 16 h. The catalyst is removed by vacuum filtration through celite. The residue is purified by flash chromatography (50% EtOAc in hexane) to afford (4-amino-2-propoxy-phenyl)-[octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl]-methanone as a yellow foam: NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 0.95 (t, 3H, J = 7.3), 1.15-1.72 (m, 15H), 3.20 (br s, 3H), 3.80 (t, 2H, J = 6.4), 5.31 (br s, 2H), 6.10-6.17 (m, 2H), 6.71-6.79 (m, 1H); API-MS 317 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

**F. 2,4-Dichloro-N-[4-(octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-3-propoxyphenyl]-benzamide**

Under multiparallel solution phase synthesis conditions, a solution of NMM (2.0 M in THF, 135 µL, 0.27 mol) and a solution of 2,4-dichlorobenzoyl chloride (1.0 M in THF, 225 µL, 0.225 mmol) are dispensed sequentially into a vial containing a solution of the title E compound, (4-amino-2-propoxyphenyl)-[octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl]-methanone (0.60 M in DMF, 250 µL, 0.15 mmol). The vial is shaken at RT for 16 h. A solution of aqueous lithium hydroxide (1.5 N, 100 µL, 0.15 mmol) is dispensed into the vial, and the vial is shaken for 20 min. The reaction mixture is acidified with 50 µL TFA and purified by HPLC to afford 2,4-dichloro-N-[4-(octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-3-propoxyphenyl]benzamide: API-MS 489 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

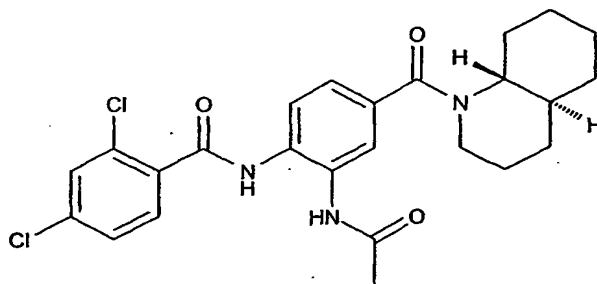
**Example 18**

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Example 17 by treating the title E compound in Example 17 with the appropriate *N*-derivatizing agent, such as an activated derivative of a carboxylic acid or a chloroformate.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
18-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 452	18-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 376
18-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 439	18-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 418
18-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 455	18-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 430
18-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 489	18-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 452
18-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 422	18-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 438
18-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 411	18-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 455

**Example 19**

**N-{2-Acetylamino-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-phenyl}-2,4-dichloro-benzamide**





**A. (4-Amino-3-nitrophenyl)-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone**

To a solution of 8.5 g (59.2 mmol) of decahydroquinoline, 10.8 g (59.2 mmol) of 4-amino-3-nitrobenzoic acid, and 8.0 g (59.2 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBt) in 100 mL DMF is added 11.4 g (59.2 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide (EDCI). The mixture is stirred at RT for 18 h, then water is added slowly. The resulting precipitate is filtered, washed with water and dried under vacuum. Recrystallization from methanol (MeOH) gives (4-amino-3-nitrophenyl)-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone: m.p. 212-215°C; NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.69 (s, 2H), 7.43 (d, 1H, J = 8.7), 7.03 (d, 1H, J = 9.0), 3.52-3.14 (m, 3H), 2.06 (d, 1H, J = 12.1), 1.81-0.93 (m, 12H).

**B. 2,4-Dichloro-N-{2-nitro-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-phenyl}-benzamide**

To a solution of 6.06 g (20 mmol) of the title A compound, (4-amino-3-nitro-phenyl)-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone and 0.7 g of 4-dimethyl-aminopyridine (DMAP) in 70 mL pyridine is added 4.6 g (21 mmol) of 2,4-dichlorobenzoyl chloride. The mixture is heated at 70°C for 1 h, then stirred at RT for 18 h. An additional 2.1 g of acid chloride is added and the reaction mixture is heated at 85°C for 16 h. Pyridine is removed under reduced pressure to give a thick oil which is dissolved in dichloromethane and washed consecutively with water, 3 N aqueous HCl, and dilute ammonium hydroxide. The organic phase is dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, the solvent is removed under reduced pressure, and the residue is flash chromatographed using 1% MeOH in dichloromethane as the eluent to give 2,4-dichloro-N-{2-nitro-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-phenyl}-benzamide. An analytical sample is crystallized from diethyl ether/hexane: m.p. 165-166°C; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 10.95 (s, 1H), 8.96 (d, 1H, J = 8.8), 8.34 (m, 1H), 7.76 (m, 1H), 7.69 (d, 1H, J = 8.1), 7.54 (m, 1H), 7.41 (m, 1H), 3.55-3.34 (m, 3H), 2.27 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.04 (m, 12H).

**C. N-{2-Amino-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-phenyl}-2,4-dichloro-benzamide**

A mixture of 2.4 g (5 mmol) of the title B compound, 2,4-dichloro-N-{2-nitro-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-phenyl}-benzamide and 0.7 g of 5% platinum on carbon (sulfided) in 150 mL of MeOH/dichloromethane (1:1) is hydrogenated at 50 psi for 3 h. The catalyst is removed by filtration and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give a foam. Recrystallization from diethyl ether gives N-{2-amino-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-phenyl}-2,4-dichloro-benzamide: mp 208-210°C;

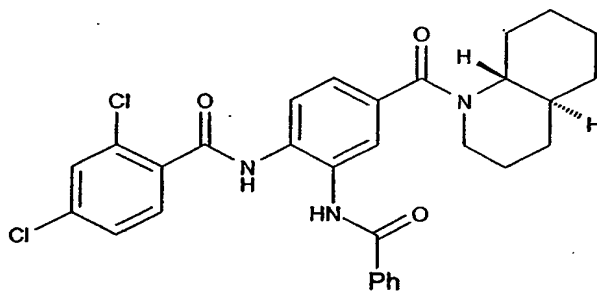
NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 9.56 (s, 1H), 7.67 (d, 1H, J = 8.3), 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.03 (d, 1H, J = 8.3), 6.66 (s, 1H), 6.55 (m, 1H), 3.39-3.15 (m, 3H), 1.98 (m, 1H), 1.84-0.97 (m, 14H).

**D. *N*-{2-Acetylamino-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-phenyl}-2,4-dichloro-benzamide**

To a solution of 178 mg (0.4 mmol) of the title C compound, *N*-{2-amino-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-phenyl}-2,4-dichloro-benzamide and 111 mg (1.1 mmol) of triethylamine in 4 mL of dichloromethane is added 102 mg (1.0 mmol) of acetic anhydride. The mixture is stirred at RT for 18 h, then washed with water. The organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. The residue is flash chromatographed using 2% MeOH in dichloromethane as the eluent. The product is crystallized from diethyl ether to give *N*-{2-acetylamino-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-phenyl}-2,4-dichloro-benzamide: m.p. 187-188°C; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 9.96 (s, 1H), 8.53 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d, 1H, J = 8.3), 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.27 (m, 1H), 6.87 (m, 1H), 3.33-3.17 (m, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.82-0.99 (m, 14H).

**Example 20**

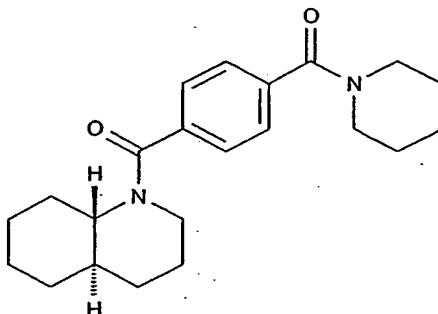
***N*-{2-Benzoylamino-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-phenyl}-2,4-dichloro-benzamide**



The title compound is prepared analogously to Example 19: API-MS 551 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 21**

**(4aS\*,8aR\*)-Octahydro-quinolin-1-yl-[4-(piperidine-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-methanone**



**A. 4-((4aS\*,8aR\*)-Octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester**

To a solution of 2.8 g (20 mmol) of decahydroquinoline and 2.25 g (22 mmol) of triethylamine in 100 mL of dichloromethane is added dropwise a solution of 4.0 g (20 mmol) of 4-carbomethoxybenzoyl chloride in 10 mL dichloromethane. After stirring the mixture at RT for 18 h, it is washed with 1 N aqueous HCl, 1 N aqueous NaOH, and water. The organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. The residue is flash chromatographed using hexane/EtOAc (3:2) to afford 4-((4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester: m.p. 109-110°C; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.06 (d, 2H, J = 8.4), 7.45 (d, 2H, J = 8.4), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.49 (m, 1H), 3.36-3.30 (m, 2H), 2.28 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.00 (m, 12H).

**B. 4-((4aS\*,8aR\*)-Octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-benzoic acid**

To a solution of 3.0 g (10 mmol) of the title A compound, 4-((4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester in 50 mL of MeOH is added 30 mL (30 mmol) of 1 N aqueous NaOH. After stirring the mixture at RT for 18 h, MeOH is removed under reduced pressure. The aqueous solution is acidified with 1 N aqueous HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give 4-((4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-benzoic acid: m.p. 194-195°C; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.12 (d, 2H, J = 8.1), 7.48 (d, 2H, J = 8.1), 4.29 (s, 1H, broad), 3.52 (m, 1H), 3.40-3.30 (m, 2H), 2.30 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.00 (m, 12H).

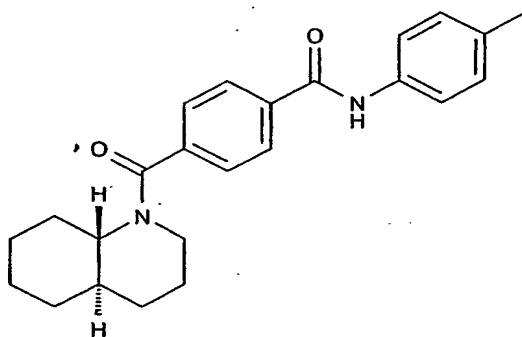
**C. (4aS\*,8aR\*)-Octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-[4-(piperidine-1-carbonyl)-phenyl] methanone**

To a solution of 0.2 g (0.7 mmol) of the title B compound, 4-((4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-benzoic acid, 0.28 g (1.4 mmol) of EDCI and 0.12 g (0.84 mmol) of HOBt in 3 mL of dichloromethane is added 0.1 g (0.7 mmol) of piperidine and the resulting mixture is stirred at RT for 18 h. EtOAc is added and the mixture is washed with 1 N aqueous HCl. The organic phase is dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and

the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. The residue is flash chromatographed using EtOAc as the eluent to give (4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-[4-(piperidine-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-methanone as a white solid: m.p. 136-137°C; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.41 (s, 4H), 3.71 (m, 2H, broad), 3.52 (m, 1H), 3.40-3.26 (m, 4H), 2.28 (m, 1H), 1.84-1.02 (m, 18H).

### Example 22

#### 4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-Octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-N-p-tolylbenzamide



#### A. 4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-Octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-benzoyl chloride

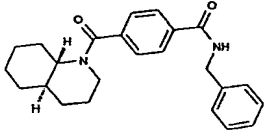
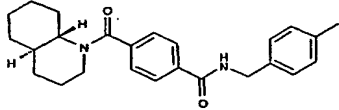
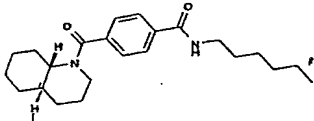
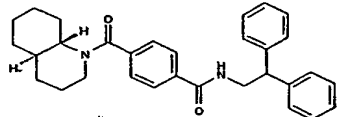
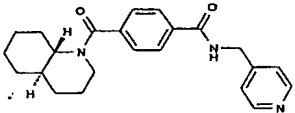
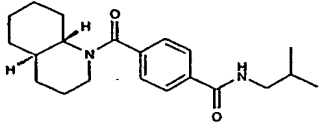
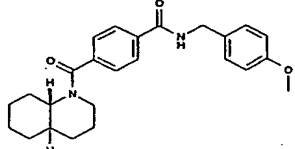
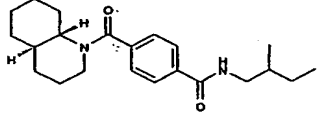
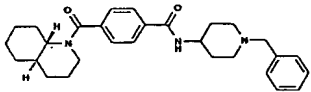
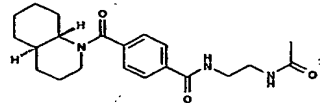
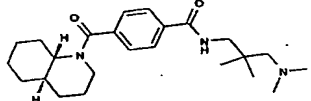
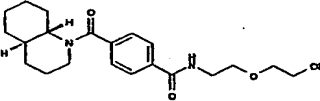
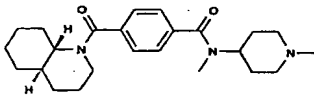
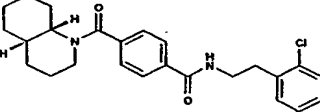
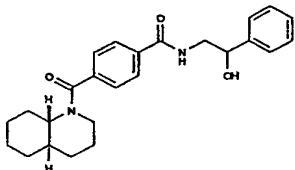
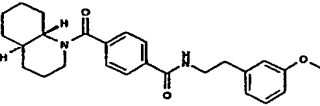
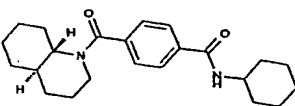
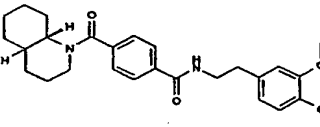
To a solution of 100 mg (0.35 mmol) of the title B compound in Example 21, 4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-benzoic acid in 10 mL of dichloromethane is added 178 mg (1.4 mmol) of oxalyl chloride and one drop of DMF. The mixture is stirred at RT for 18 h, then the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. Dichloromethane is added to the residue and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. This is repeated three times. The resulting material, 4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-benzoyl chloride is used directly in the next reaction.

#### B. 4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-Octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-N-p-tolylbenzamide

To a solution of the title A compound, 4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-benzoyl chloride and 94 mg (0.7 mmol) of diisopropylethylamine in 10 mL of dichloromethane is added 38 mg (0.35 mmol) of p-toluidine. The mixture is stirred at RT for 18 h, then the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. The residue is flash chromatographed using dichloromethane/EtOH (69:4) to give 4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-N-p-tolylbenzamide: m.p. 199-203°C; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.43 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 8.1, 2H), 7.61 (d, J = 8.4, 2H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.1, 2H), 7.17 (d, J = 8.4, 2H), 3.51 (m, 1H), 3.39-3.27 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.27 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.54 (m, 6H), 1.50-0.99 (m, 6H).

**Example 23**

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Examples 21 and 22 by reacting the title B compound in Example 21 or the title A compound in Example 22, respectively, with the appropriate amine.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
23-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 377	23-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 391
23-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 371	23-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 467
23-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 378	23-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 343
23-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 407	23-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 357
23-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 460	23-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 372
23-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 400	23-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 375
23-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 398	23-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 425
23-15		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 407	23-16		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 421
23-17		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 369	23-18		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 451

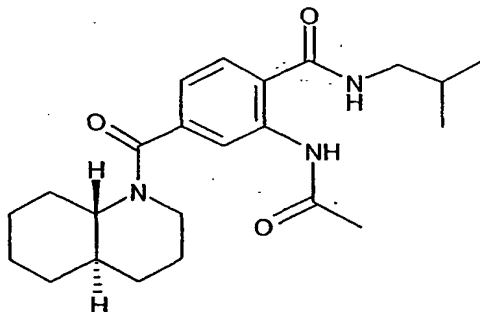
Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
23-19		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 428	23-20		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 425
23-21		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 405	23-22		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 409
23-23		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 378	23-24		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 451
23-25		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 412	23-26		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 483
23-27		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 395	23-28		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 435
23-29		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 434	23-30		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 459
23-31		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 481	23-32		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 329
23-33		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 421	23-34		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 397
23-35		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 386	23-36		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 419
23-37		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 383	23-38		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 381

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
23-39		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 371	23-40		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 388
23-41		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 400	23-42		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 399
23-43		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 395	23-44		[M-1] <sup>-</sup> 383
23-45		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 445	23-46		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 403
23-47		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 407	23-48		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 397
23-49		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 421	23-50		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 343
23-51		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 395	23-52		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 417
23-53		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 391	23-54		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 357
23-55		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 445	23-56		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 403
23-57		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 445	23-58		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 391
23-59		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 437	23-60		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 405
23-61		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 391	23-62		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 433

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
23-63		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 395	23-64		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 461
23-65		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 411	23-66		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 433

**Example 24**

**2-Acetylamino-N-isobutyl-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-benzamide**

**A. 2-Nitroterephthalic acid 4-methyl ester**

To a solution of 80 g (379 mmol) of 2-nitroterephthalic acid in 400 mL of MeOH is slowly added 40 mL of concentrated sulfuric acid. The mixture is refluxed for 1 h, then cooled to RT. Water is slowly added until crystallization occurred. The resulting solid is filtered, washed with water and dried to give 2-nitroterephthalic acid 4-methyl ester: NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 9.22 (s, broad, 1H), 8.55 (m, 1H), 8.37 (dd, 1H), 7.96 (d, J = 7.9, 1H), 4.02 (s, 3H).

**B. 4-Chlorocarbonyl-3-nitrobenzoic acid methyl ester**

A mixture of 30.0 g (119 mmol) of the title A compound, 2-nitroterephthalic acid 4-methyl ester in 45 mL of thionyl chloride is refluxed for 1 h. The excess thionyl chloride is removed under reduced pressure and the crude 4-chlorocarbonyl-3-nitrobenzoic acid methyl ester is used as such in the next step.

**C. N-Isobutyl-3-nitroterephthalamic acid methyl ester**

To a solution of 29.4 g (402 mmol) of isobutylamine in 500 mL of dichloromethane at 10°C is added dropwise a solution of the title B compound, 4-chlorocarbonyl-3-nitrobenzoic acid methyl ester in 100 mL of dichloromethane. The mixture is allowed to warm to room



temperature, then washed with water. The organic phase is washed with 1 N aqueous HCl and dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The solvent is removed under reduced pressure and the residual solid is crystallized from diethyl ether/hexane to give *N*-isobutyl-3-nitroterephthalamic acid methyl ester: m.p. 90-91°C; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.29 (dd, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 7.9, 1H), 3.99 (s, 3H), 3.30 (m, 2H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.00 (d, J = 6.8, 6H).

**D. *N*-Isobutyl-3-nitroterephthalamic acid**

To a solution of 14.0 g (50 mmol) of the title C compound, *N*-isobutyl-3-nitro-terephthalamic acid methyl ester in 100 mL of MeOH is added 60.0 mL of 1 N aqueous NaOH. After stirring the mixture at RT for 18 h, the mixture is cooled in an ice bath and 21 mL of 3 N aqueous HCl is added. The resulting solid is filtered, washed with water and dried to give *N*-isobutyl-3-nitroterephthalamic acid: m.p. 255-257°C; NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 8.78 (m, 1H), 8.43 (s, 1H), 8.27 (dd, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 7.9, 1H), 3.06 (m, 2H), 1.82 (m, 1H), 0.91 (d, J = 6.8, 6H).

**E. *N*-Isobutyl-2-nitro-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-benzamide**

To a solution of 1.06 g (4 mmol) of the title D compound, *N*-isobutyl-3-nitro-terephthalamic acid, 570 mg (4.2 mmol) of HOBt, and 810 mg (4.2 mmol) of EDCI in 10 mL of DMF is added 575 mg (4.0 mmol) of decahydroquinoline. After the mixture is stirred at RT for 18 h, water is added. The resulting precipitate is filtered, washed with water and dried to give *N*-isobutyl-2-nitro-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-benzamide: m.p. 127-129°C; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.62 (dd, 1H), 7.52 (d, J = 7.7, 1H), 6.25 (m, 1H), 3.55-3.22 (m, 5H), 2.25 (m, 1H), 1.96 (m, 1H), 1.89-1.59 (m, 7H), 1.51-1.00 (m, 5H), 1.01 (d, J = 6.6, 6H).

**F. 2-Amino-*N*-isobutyl-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-benzamide**

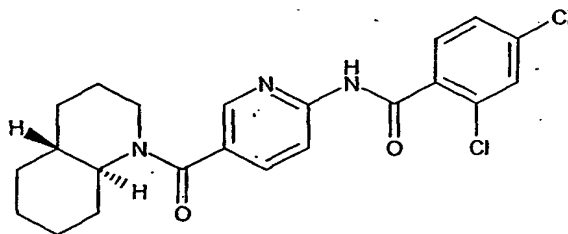
A solution of 650 mg (1.7 mmol) of the title E compound, *N*-isobutyl-2-nitro-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-benzamide in 25 mL of EtOH is hydrogenated over 100 mg of 5% Pd/C at 50 psi for 16 h. The catalyst is filtered through Celite and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. The resulting foam is dissolved in dichloromethane and washed with dilute ammonium hydroxide. The organic phase is dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. The residual solid is crystallized from diethyl ether to give 2-amino-*N*-isobutyl-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-benzamide: m.p. 153-155°C; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.30 (d, J = 7.9, 1H), 6.67-6.56 (m, 2H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 5.54 (s, 2H), 3.51-3.26 (m, 2H), 3.24 (m, 2H), 2.27 (m, 1H), 1.89 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.00 (m, 13H), 0.98 (d, J = 6.8, 6H).

**G. 2-Acetylamino-*N*-isobutyl-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-benzamide**

To a solution of 125 mg (0.35 mmol) of the title F compound, 2-amino-*N*-isobutyl-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-benzamide and 71 mg (0.7 mmol) of triethylamine in 3 mL of dichloromethane is added 70 mg (0.68 mmol) of acetic anhydride. The mixture is stirred at RT for 18 h, then washed with water. The organic phase is dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. The residual solid is crystallized from diethyl ether/hexane to give 2-acetylamino-*N*-isobutyl-4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-benzamide: m.p. 109-111°C; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 11.09 (s, 1H), 8.57 (s, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 7.9, 1H), 7.01 (m, 1H), 6.96 (dd, 1H), 3.49 (m, 1H), 3.40-3.30 (m, 1H), 3.26 (m, 2H), 2.28 (m, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.06 (m, 13H), 1.00 (d, J = 6.8, 6H).

**Example 25**

**2,4-Dichloro-*N*-{5-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-pyridin-2-yl}-benzamide**



**A. Methyl 6-aminonicotinate hydrochloride**

Thionyl chloride is added dropwise to a stirred suspension of 6-aminonicotinic acid (7.5 g, 54.3 mmol) in MeOH (100 mL) at 50°C. After addition, the reaction mixture is refluxed for 2 h, cooled and then stirred at RT for 16 h. The reaction mixture is concentrated under reduced pressure and the solid residue is triturated with diethyl ether, filtered to give methyl 6-aminonicotinate hydrochloride as a white solid: m.p. 183-185°C; NMR (MeOH-*d*<sub>4</sub>) 3.98 (3H, s), 7.09 (1H, d), 8.38 (1H, dd), 8.51 (1H, d).

**B. 6-(2,4-Dichlorobenzoylamino)-nicotinic acid methyl ester**

To a stirred solution of the title A compound, methyl 6-aminonicotinate hydrochloride (1 g, 5.31 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) at 0°C is added triethylamine (1.4 g, 13.3 mmol) and 2,4-dichlorobenzoyl chloride (1.67 g, 7.97 mmol). The mixture is stirred at RT for 4 h, diluted with diethyl ether (50 mL), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue is

purified by flash chromatography on silica (33% EtOAc in hexane) to provide 6-(2,4-dichlorobenzoylamino)-nicotinic acid methyl ester: API-MS 325 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

**C. 6-(2,4-Dichlorobenzoylamino)-nicotinic acid**

A solution of 4 N aqueous NaOH (3 mL, 12 mmol) is added to a stirred solution of the title B compound, 6-(2,4-dichlorobenzoylamino)-nicotinic acid methyl ester (1.2 g, 3.68 mmol) in a mixture of THF (4 mL) and MeOH (2 mL). After stirring for 10 h, the reaction mixture is poured in 25 mL of water, then extracted successively with diethyl ether. The aqueous layer is acidified with 6 N aqueous HCl, and the product is taken up in EtOAc, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting solid is collected and dried under high vacuum to give 6-(2,4-dichlorobenzoylamino)-nicotinic acid: NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 7.48-7.53 (2H, m), 7.63-7.82 (3H, m), 8.31 (2H, q), 8.88 (1H, s); API-MS 311.3 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>, 309.5 [M-1]<sup>-</sup>.

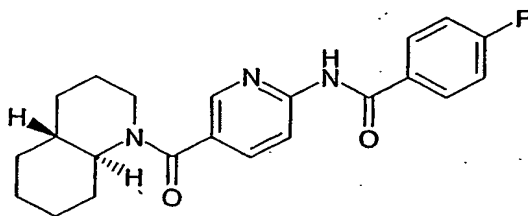
**D. 2,4-Dichloro-*N*-{5-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-pyridin-2-yl}-benzamide**

To a stirred solution of the title C compound, 6-(2,4-dichlorobenzoylamino)-nicotinic acid (1.1 g, 3.54 mmol) in dichloromethane (25 mL) is added decahydroquinoline (545 mg, 3.9 mmol) followed by DMAP (50 mg, 0.41 mmol). The reaction mixture is stirred at RT and EDCI (1.2 g, 6.28 mmol) is added. After stirring overnight at RT, the reaction mixture is poured into water, then extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts are washed successively with 1 N aqueous HCl, water, saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, water and brine. The organic layer is dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue is triturated with diethyl ether to give 2,4-dichloro-*N*-{5-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-pyridin-2-yl}-benzamide as a white solid: m.p. 202-203°C; IR (KBr) 2925, 1678, 1613, 1587, 1310, 855, 796; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.1-2.0 (3H, m), 2.2-2.3 (1H, m), 3.4-3.56 (2H, m), 7.38 (1H, dd), 7.49 (1H, d), 7.72 (2H, d), 7.81 (2H, dd), 8.38 (1H, s), 8.83 (1H, s); API-MS 432.4 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>, 430.6 [M-1]<sup>-</sup>.

**Example 26**

**4-Fluoro-*N*-{5-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-pyridin-2-yl}-benzamide**

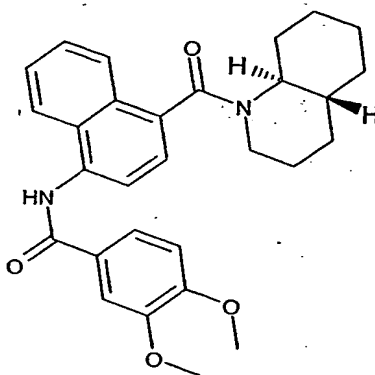
- 75 -



The title compound is prepared analogously to Example 25: m.p. 144-145°C; API-MS 382 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 27

**3,4-Dimethoxy-N-{4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-naphthalen-1-yl}-benzamide**



#### A. 4-(3,4-Dimethoxy-benzoylamino)-naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

To a solution of 0.31 g (1.0 mmol) of methanesulfonic acid salt of 4-amino-1-naphthalene carboxylic acid ethyl ester (prepared according to method in Chem. Pharm. Bull., Vol. 32, No. 10, p. 3977 (1984)) and 0.28 g (2.2 mmol) of diisopropylethylamine in 30 mL of 1,2-dichloroethane is added 0.20 g (1.0 mmol) of 3,4-dimethoxybenzoyl chloride while stirring at RT under nitrogen. The mixture is stirred at reflux for 20 h. The solution is cooled to RT and concentrated in vacuo to an oil. The oil is stirred with water and diethyl ether until crystallization takes place. The solid is collected and dried to give 4-[(3,4-dimethoxy-benzoyl)amino]-1-naphthalene carboxylic acid ethyl ester: m.p. 144-146°C; elemental analysis C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>21</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>; Theory: C 69.64 H 5.58 N 3.69; Found: C 69.36 H 5.40 N 3.60; IR (KBr) ester C=O, 1710; amide C=O 1650; API-MS 380 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>, 378 [M-1]<sup>-</sup>; NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.40 (t, 3H), 3.87 (s, 6H), 4.43 (q, 2H), 7.13 (d, 1H), 7.73 (m, 5H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 8.20 (d, 1H), 8.85 (d, 1H), 10.50 (s, 1H).

#### B. 4-[(3,4-dimethoxybenzoyl)amino]-1-naphthalene carboxylic acid

To a suspension of 0.10 g (0.26 mmol) of the title A compound, 4-[(3,4-dimethoxybenzoyl)amino]-1-naphthalene carboxylic acid ethyl ester in 3 mL of water and 3 mL of EtOH is added 0.3 mL (0.30 mmol) of 1 N aqueous NaOH dropwise while stirring at RT under nitrogen. The suspension is stirred at RT for 30 min and heated at 80°C for 1 minute. The resulting solution is cooled to RT and the suspension which forms is concentrated. The concentrate is partitioned between 5 mL of water and 5 mL of dichloromethane. The aqueous layer is separated and made acidic by the addition of 1 N aqueous HCl. The precipitate is collected by filtration, washed with water and dried to give 4-[(3,4-dimethoxybenzoyl)-amino]-1-naphthalene carboxylic acid: m.p. 256-259°C; elemental analysis  $C_{20}H_{17}NO_5$ ; Theory: C 68.37 H 4.88 N 3.99; Found: C 68.36 H 5.05 N 3.96; IR (KBr) 1682, 1646; API-MS 351.9  $[M+H]^+$ , 350.0  $[M-H]^-$ ; NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ) 3.87 (s, 6H), 7.13 (d, 1H), 7.70 (m, 5H), 8.11 (d, 1H), 8.21 (d, 1H), 8.97 (d, 1H), 10.49 (s, 1H), 13.10 (broad s, 1H).

**C. 4-(3,4-Dimethoxy-benzoylamino)-naphthalene-1-carbonyl chloride**

To a suspension of 0.15 g (0.43 mmol) of the title B compound, 4-[(3,4-dimethoxybenzoyl)amino]-1-naphthalene carboxylic acid and 10 mL of anhydrous toluene is added 0.0007 g (0.65 mmol) of thionyl chloride while stirring at RT under nitrogen. The mixture is stirred at 45-55°C for 20 h. After cooling to RT, the precipitate is collected by filtration, washed with toluene and cyclohexane and dried to give 4-(3,4-dimethoxybenzoylamino)-naphthalene-1-carbonyl chloride: m.p. 167-171°C; NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): 3.87 (s, 6H), 7.13 (d, 1H), 7.70 (m, 5H), 8.11 (d, 1H), 8.21 (d, 1H), 8.97 (d, 1H), 10.50 (s, 1H).

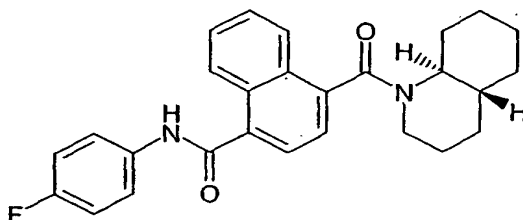
**D. 3,4-Dimethoxy-N-[4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-naphthalen-1-yl]-benzamide**

To a solution of 0.13 g (0.36 mmol) of the title C compound, 4-[(3,4-dimethoxybenzoyl)amino]-1-naphthalene carbonyl chloride and 0.047 g (0.36 mmol) of diisopropylethylamine in 15 mL of 1,2-dichloroethane is added 0.052 g (0.36 mmol) of decahydroquinoline while stirring at RT under nitrogen. The mixture is stirred for 64 h at RT. The solution is washed with 15 mL of water and the organic layer is dried over anhydrous  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered, and concentrated to give a solid. Recrystallization from acetonitrile gives 3,4-dimethoxy-N-[4-(octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1(2H)-carbonyl)-naphthalen-1-yl]-benzamide: m.p. = 251-260°C; elemental analysis  $C_{29}H_{32}N_2O_4 \cdot 0.25 H_2O$ , Theory C 73.00 H 6.87 N 5.87, Found C 72.90 H 6.87 N 5.75; IR (KBr) C=O 1655; API-MS 473  $[M+H]^+$ ; 471  $[M-H]^-$ ; NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): 0.90-2.00 (broad m, 16H), 3.86 (s, 6H), 7.13 (d, 1H), 7.61 (m, 1H), 7.72 (m, 6H), 8.30 (m, 1H), 10.40 (s, 1H).

**Example 28**

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Example 27.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
28-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 513	28-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 449
28-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 497	28-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 431
28-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 431	28-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 499
28-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 447	28-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 483
28-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 481	28-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 443
28-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 469	28-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 375
28-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 449	28-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 505

**Example 29****4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-Octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4-fluorophenyl)-amide****A. Methyl 1,4-naphthalene dicarboxylate**

1,4-Naphthalene dicarboxylic acid (12 g, 55.5 mmol) is suspended in 200 mL of MeOH. Hydrogen chloride gas is bubbled through for 10 min and the reaction is refluxed overnight. The resulting mixture is cooled to RT, then concentrated under reduced pressure. Flash chromatography on silica (eluant: 33% EtOAc in hexane) gives methyl 1,4-naphthalene dicarboxylate as a white solid: NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 4.01 (6H, s), 7.63 (2H, dd), 8.09 (2H, s), 8.82 (2H, dd).

**B. Methyl 1,4-naphthalene monocarboxylate**

NaOH (990 mg, 24.5 mmol) in 5 mL water is added to a stirred solution of the title A compound, methyl 1,4-naphthalene dicarboxylate (5.5 g, 22.5 mmol) in MeOH (35 mL). The reaction mixture is refluxed for half an h, then reduced to 1/3 of the volume under-reduced pressure. The residue is diluted with 100 mL of water, washed with diethyl ether (2 x 20 mL), acidified with 2 N aqueous HCl, and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer is collected, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo to give methyl 1,4-naphthalene monocarboxylate as a white solid: NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 3.98 (3H, s), 7.71 (2H, dd), 8.1 (2H, s), 8.7 (1H, dd), 8.78-8.86 (1H, m).

**C. 4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-Octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid methyl ester**

A solution of the title B compound, methyl 1,4-naphthalene monocarboxylate (2.5 g, 10.9 mmol) in thionyl chloride (15 mL) is stirred and refluxed for 3 h until the reaction mixture is clear. The mixture is concentrated to remove excess of thionyl chloride and the residue is dissolved in dichloromethane (20 mL). The resulting solution is cooled to 0°C and decahydroquinoline (1.5 g, 10.8 mmol) is added, followed by dropwise addition of triethylamine (1.5 mL, 10.9 mmol). After addition, the reaction mixture is allowed to stir at RT for 1 h. The reaction mixture is poured into water and extracted with EtOAc. The

combined organic extracts are washed successively with 1 N aqueous HCl, water, saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, water, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Flash chromatography on silica (eluant: 25% EtOAc in hexane) gives 4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid methyl ester as an oil: NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.12-1.93 (12H, m), 2.61- 2.92 (1H, m), 3.1-3.29 (1H, m), 3.7-3.79 (2H, m), 4.0 (3H, S), 7.49 (1H, dd), 7.5-7.68 (2H, m), 7.86 (1H, dd), 8.12 (1H, d), 8.91 (1H, d).

**D. 4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-Octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid**

To a stirred solution of the title C compound, 4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid methyl ester (3 g, 8.5 mmol) in 10 mL of MeOH:THF (1:1) is added 2 N aqueous NaOH (5 mL). The reaction mixture is stirred for 3 h, then diluted with water, and washed with diethyl ether. The aqueous layer is collected, acidified with concentrated HCl, then extracted with EtOAc, and the organic solution is dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid as a white solid: NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 1.0-1.9 (12H, m), 2.1-2.45 (1H, m), 2.72-3.0 (1H, m), 3.12-3.6 (2H, m), 7.42 (1H, dd), 7.59-7.82 (3H, m), 8.1 (1H, d), 8.82 (1H, d).

**E. 4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-Octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4-fluorophenyl)-amide**

A solution of the title D compound, 4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (199 mg, 0.59 mmol) in thionyl chloride (1 mL) is stirred and refluxed for 3 h until reaction mixture is clear. The mixture is concentrated to remove excess thionyl chloride and the residue is dissolved in dichloromethane (3 mL). The resulting solution is cool to 0°C and 4-fluoroaniline (70 mg, 0.63 mmol) is added, followed by dropwise addition of triethylamine (88 µL, 0.63 mmol). After addition, the reaction mixture is allowed to stir at RT for 4 h. The reaction mixture is poured into water and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts are washed successively with 1 N aqueous HCl, water, saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, water, and the organic solution is dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Flash chromatography on silica (eluant: 33% EtOAc in hexane) gives 4-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid (4-fluorophenyl)-amide: NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.0-1.13 (2H, M), 1.3-1.78 (8H, m), 1.8-1.92 (2H, m), 2.4-2.48 (1H, m), 2.62-3.12 (3H, m), 3.63 (1H, m), 6.8 (1H, d), 7.03 (2H, t), 7.33-7.5 (3H, m), 7.59-7.7 (1H, m), 7.79-7.88 (2H, m), 8.08-8.15 (1H, m); API-MS 431.5 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>, 429.8 [M-1]<sup>-</sup>.



**Example 30**

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Example 29.

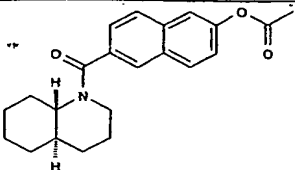
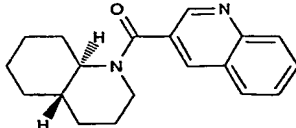
Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
30-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 393	30-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 443
30-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 419	30-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 476
30-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 471	30-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 446
30-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 510	30-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 408
30-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 477	30-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 443
30-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 460	30-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 476
30-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 428	30-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 442
30-15		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 456	30-16		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 439
30-17		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 486	30-18		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 470
30-19		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 534	30-20		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 490
30-21		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 510	30-22		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 406

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
30-23		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 481	30-24		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 482
30-25		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 422	30-26		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 487
30-27		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 456	30-28		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 510
30-29		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 472	30-30		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 448
30-31		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 472	30-32		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 474
30-33		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 443	30-34		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 444

**Example 31**

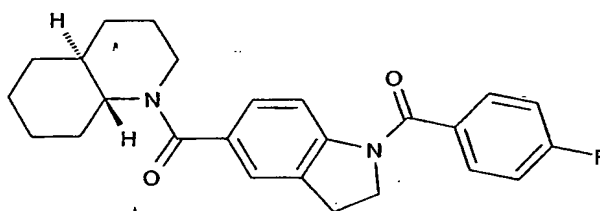
The following compounds are prepared using procedures described in the previous examples.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
31-1		(mp 153-154°C)	31-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 302
31-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 309	31-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 294
31-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 352	31-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 393

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
31-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 352	31-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 295

**Example 32**

**(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-{5-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-2,3-dihydro-indol-1-yl}-methanone**

**A. 5-Bromo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole**

A solution of 1-acetyl-5-bromo-indoline (20.00 g, 83.3 mmol) and potassium hydroxide (23.33 g, 416.66 mmol) in 200 mL THF and 40 mL MeOH is refluxed for 2 h. The solution is cooled and evaporated to near dryness. The residue is taken up in water and extracted three times with diethyl ether. The diethyl ether layers are combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. The product is dried under vacuum to afford 5-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole: NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 3.0 (t, 2H), 3.6 (t, 2H), 3.75 (br s, 1 H), 6.5 (d, 1 H), 7.05 (dd, 1 H), 7.2 (s, 1H).

**B. 5-Bromo-2,3-dihydro-indole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester**

A solution of the title A compound, 5-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole (15.75 g, 79.54 mmol) in 200 mL acetonitrile and 200 mL dichloromethane is treated with DMAP (0.971 g, 7.95 mmol) and di-*t*-butyl dicarbonate (19.14 g, 87.49 mmol). The solution is stirred at RT for 16 h. The mixture is diluted with 300 mL dichloromethane and washed twice with 1 N aqueous HCl and once with brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to afford 5-bromo-2,3-dihydro-indole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester.

**C. 2,3-Dihydro-indole-1,5-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester**

A solution of the title B compound, 5-bromo-2,3-dihydro-indole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (15.86 g, 53.22 mmol) in 500 mL THF is cooled to -73°C and treated with *n*-butyllithium (1.6 M in hexanes, 53.22 mL, 85.15 mmol). After 15 min at -73°C, dry CO<sub>2</sub> is bubbled through the solution for 40 min. The reaction is kept at -73°C for 1 h, warmed to 0°C for 1 h,

and then warmed to RT for 1 h. The mixture is poured into 1 N aqueous HCl and extracted twice with diethyl ether. The diethyl ether layers are combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and concentrated to afford of 2,3-dihydro-indole-1,5-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester as a white solid: NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ) 1.51 (s, 9H), 3.10 (t, 2H,  $J = 8.75$ ), 3.69 (t, 2H,  $J = 8.80$ ), 7.73-7.79 (m, 3 H), 12.62 (br s, 1 H).

**D. 5-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-Octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-2,3-dihydro-indole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester**

A solution of the title C compound, 2,3-dihydro-indole-1,5-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester (2.63 g, 10 mmol) in 40 mL of dichloromethane and 5 mL of DMF is cooled to  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and treated with oxalyl chloride (1.13 mL, 13.0 mmol). The mixture is stirred for 30 min, then NMM (2.20 mL, 20.0 mmol) and decahydroquinoline (1.81 g, 13.0 mmol) are added sequentially. The reaction is warmed to RT and stirred for 16 h. The mixture is partitioned between EtOAc and saturated aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ . The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and concentrated. Chromatography on silica (eluant; 1/3 - EtOAc/hexane) affords 5-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-2,3-dihydro-indole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester: NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ) 1.00-1.71 (m, 21H), 2.07 (br d, 2H), 3.07 (t, 2H), 3.28-3.37 (m, 2H), 3.92 (t, 2H), 7.14-7.19 (m, 3H).

**E. (2,3-Dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone**

The title D compound, 5-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-2,3-dihydro-indole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (1.10 g, 2.86 mmol) is dissolved in 30 mL of dichloromethane and  $\text{HCl(g)}$  is bubbled through the solution for 10 min. The flask is stoppered, and the reaction is stirred at RT for 16 h. The organics are washed with saturated aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , water and brine, dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and concentrated to afford of (2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone as an off white solid: NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.05-1.41 (m, 5H), 1.62-1.74 (m, 7H), 2.25-2.27 (m, 1H), 3.00-3.06 (m, 2H), 3.36-3.61 (m, 5H), 3.89 (br s, 1H), 6.56 (d, 1H), 7.08-7.26 (m, 2H); API-MS 285  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ .

**F. (4-Fluoro-phenyl)-{5-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-2,3-dihydro-indol-1-yl}-methanone**

Under parallel reaction synthesis conditions, a solution of NMM (2.0 M in THF, 98  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.195 mmol) and a solution of 4-fluorobenzoyl chloride (1.0 M in THF, 195  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.195 mmol) were dispensed sequentially into a vial containing a solution of the title E compound, (2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone (0.23 M in DMF, 565

$\mu\text{L}$ , 0.13 mmol). The vial is agitated at RT for 16 h. A solution of aqueous lithium hydroxide (1.5 N, 100  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.15 mmol) is dispensed into the vial, and the vial is agitated for 20 min. The reaction mixture is diluted with 500  $\mu\text{L}$  DMF, acidified with 50  $\mu\text{L}$  TFA and purified by HPLC to afford of (4-fluoro-phenyl)-{5-[(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl]-2,3-dihydro-indol-1-yl}-methanone: API-MS 408  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ .

### Example 33

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Example 32 by treating the title E compound in Example 32 with the appropriate *N*-derivatizing agent such as an activated derivative of a carboxylic acid, a sulfonyl chloride, a chloroformate or an isocyanate.

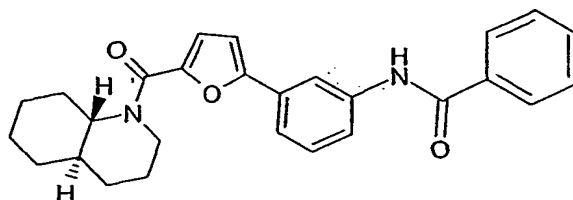
Compd	Structure	MS $[\text{m/z}]$	Compd	Structure	MS $[\text{m/z}]$
33-1		$[\text{M}+1]^+$ 420	33-2		$[\text{M}+1]^+$ 405
33-3		$[\text{M}+1]^+$ 390	33-4		$[\text{M}+1]^+$ 342
33-5		$[\text{M}+1]^+$ 356	33-6		$[\text{M}+1]^+$ 356
33-7		$[\text{M}+1]^+$ 457	33-8		$[\text{M}+1]^+$ 434
33-9		$[\text{M}+1]^+$ 423	33-10		$[\text{M}+1]^+$ 486
33-11		$[\text{M}+1]^+$ 490	33-12		$[\text{M}+1]^+$ 379
33-13		$[\text{M}+1]^+$ 474	33-14		$[\text{M}+1]^+$ 395
33-15		$[\text{M}+1]^+$ 371	33-16		$[\text{M}+1]^+$ 425

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
33-17		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 371	33-18		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 419
33-19		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 410	33-20		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 424
33-21		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 436	33-22		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 424
33-23		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 423	33-24		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 390
33-25		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 449	33-26		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 390
33-27		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 455	33-28		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 419
33-29		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 387	33-30		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 443
33-31		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 371	33-32		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 455
33-33		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 357	33-34		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 493
33-35		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 343	33-36		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 363

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
33-37		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 385	33-38		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 431
33-39		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 399	33-40		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 463

**Example 34**

***N*-{3-[5-((4aS\*,8aR\*)-Octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-furan-2-yl]-phenyl}-benzamide**



**A. [5-(3-Nitrophenyl)-furan-2-yl]-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone**

A mixture of decahydroquinoline (2.39 g, 17.15 mmol), 5-(3-nitrophenyl)-2-furoic acid (4.0 g, 17.15 mmol), EDCI (3.29 g, 17.15 mmol) and HOAt (2.33 g, 17.15 mmol) in DMF (40 mL) is stirred at 60°C overnight. The mixture is then partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic phase is washed with brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to give the crude product. The crude product is chromatographed on silica gel using an EtOAc/hexane mixture (20:80) as the eluent to give [5-(3-nitrophenyl)-furan-2-yl]-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone.

**B. [5-(3-Aminophenyl)-furan-2-yl]-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone**

A solution of the title A compound, [5-(3-nitrophenyl)-furan-2-yl]-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone (1.3 g, 3.67 mmol) is stirred with 130 mg of 10% Pd/C in 30 mL of EtOAc under 40 psi of hydrogen at RT overnight. The mixture is then filtered and concentrated to give [5-(3-aminophenyl)-furan-2-yl]-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone as a white foam.

**C. *N*-{3-[5-((4aS\*,8aR\*)-Octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-furan-2-yl]-phenyl}-benzamide**

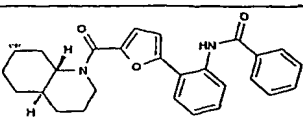
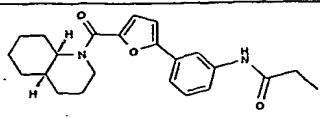
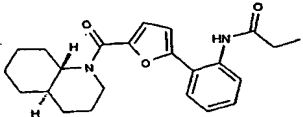
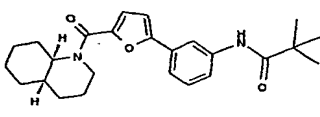
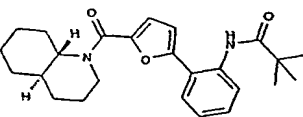
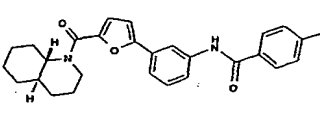
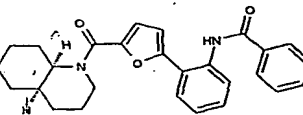
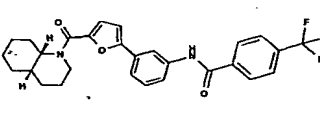
Benzoyl chloride (104 mg, 0.74 mmol) is added to a solution of the title B compound, [5-(3-aminophenyl)-furan-2-yl]-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone (200 mg, 0.61 mmol) and triethylamine (125 mg, 1.23 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) at RT. The reaction is stirred overnight, concentrated, and chromatographed on silica gel using an EtOAc/hexane mixture (25/75) as the eluent to give *N*-{3-[5-((4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-furan-2-yl]-phenyl}-benzamide as a white foam: m.p. 62-64°C; API-MS 429.5 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>, 427.8 [M-1]<sup>-</sup>.

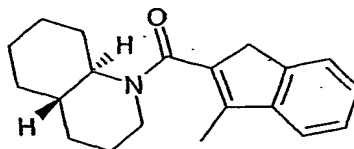
**Example 35**

The following compounds are made analogously to Example 34.

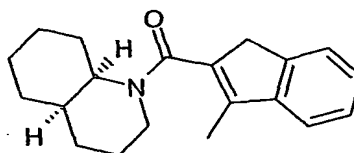
Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
35-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 383	35-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 381
35-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 429	35-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 447
35-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 383	35-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 447
35-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 378	35-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 429
35-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 344	35-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 383
35-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 381	35-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 381
35-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 409	35-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 409
35-15		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 355	35-16		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 429



Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
35-17		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 429	35-18		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 381
35-19		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 381	35-20		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 409
35-21		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 409	35-22		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 447
35-23		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 429	35-24		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 497

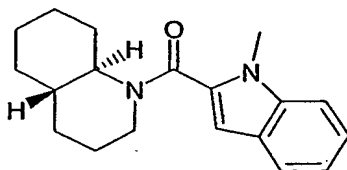
**Example 36****(3-Methyl-1H-inden-2-yl)-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone**

The title compound is prepared according to methods described in the previous examples:  
m.p. 98-100°C; API-MS 296 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 37****(3-Methyl-1H-inden-2-yl)-(4aR\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone**

The title compound is prepared according to methods described in the previous examples:  
API-MS 296 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

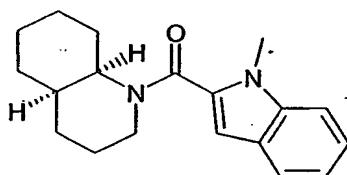
**Example 38****(1-Methyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-(4aS\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone**



The title compound is prepared according to methods described in the previous examples:  
m.p. 87-90°C; API-MS 311 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 39

(1-Methyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-(4aR\*,8aR\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl-methanone



The title compound is prepared according to methods described in the previous examples:  
API-MS 311 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 40

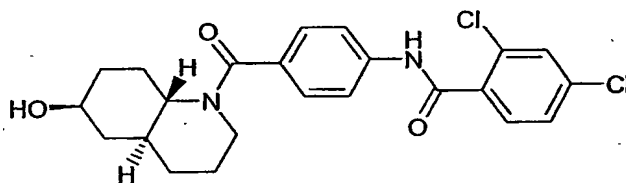
The following compounds are prepared analogously to Example 9 starting from 3-nitrobenzoyl chloride and decahydroquinoline, and treating the intermediate 3-amino-benzamide derivative analogous to the title B compound in Example 9 with the appropriate *N*-derivatizing agent, such as an activated derivative of a carboxylic acid, a chloroformate, an isocyanate or a thioisocyanate.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
40-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 378	40-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 369
40-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 384	40-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 423
40-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 413	40-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 393

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
40-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 358	40-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 388
40-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 429	40-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 363
40-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 466	40-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 397
40-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 419	40-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 439
40-15		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 439	40-16		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 329

**Example 41**

**2,4-Dichloro-N-[4-((4aS\*,6S\*,8aS\*)-6-hydroxy-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide**

**A. (4aS\*,8aS\*)-Octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-2,6-dione ethylene glycol ketal**

(4aS\*,8aS\*)-Octahydro-quinoline-2,6-dione ethylene glycol ketal may be prepared according to methods described by Kozikowski et al., J. Org. Chem., Vol. 56, p. 4636 (1991) and Langlois et al., Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr., Vol. 130, p. 655 (1993).

**B. (4aS\*,8aS\*)-Octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-6-one ethylene glycol ketal**

To a suspension of 2.89 g (72 mmol) of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> in 50 mL of THF is slowly added 2.5 g (12 mmol) of the title A compound, (4aS\*,8aS\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-2,6-dione ethylene glycol ketal. The mixture is refluxed for 2 h and, after cooling to RT, 5 mL of aqueous saturated sodium carbonate (Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>) is added cautiously. The resulting solid is filtered and

washed well with dichloromethane. The filtrate is evaporated to give (4aS\*,8aS\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-6-one ethylene glycol ketal as an oil; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 3.94 (s, 4H), 3.08 (m, 1H), 2.65 (td, 1H), 2.13 (m, 1H), 1.83-1.24 (m, 11H), 1.15-1.00 (m, 1H).

**C. (4aS\*,8aS\*)-1-(4-Nitro-benzoyl)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-6-one ethylene glycol ketal**

To a solution of 4.0 g (20 mmol) of the title B compound, (4aS\*,8aS\*)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-6-one ethylene glycol ketal and 2.2 g (22 mmol) of triethylamine in 50 mL of dichloromethane is added dropwise a solution of 4.0 g (21 mmol) of 4-nitrobenzoyl chloride in 5 mL dichloromethane. The mixture is stirred at RT for 18 h, then water is added. The mixture is extracted with EtOAc and the organic phase is dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The solvent is removed under reduced pressure and the residue is flash chromatographed using EtOAc/hexane (3:2) as the eluent to give (4aS\*,8aS\*)-1-(4-nitro-benzoyl)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-6-one ethylene glycol ketal.

**D. (4aS\*,8aS\*)-1-(4-Amino-benzoyl)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-6-one ethylene glycol ketal**

A solution of 6.0 g (17 mmol) of the title C compound, (4aS\*,8aS\*)-1-(4-nitro-benzoyl)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-6-one ethylene glycol ketal in 75 mL of EtOH is hydrogenated over 0.6 g of 10% Pd/C at 50 psi for 18 h. The catalyst is removed by filtration through Celite and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give (4aS\*,8aS\*)-1-(4-amino-benzoyl)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-6-one ethylene glycol ketal.

**E. 2,4-Dichloro-N-[4-((4aS\*,8aS\*)-6-oxo-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide ethylene glycol ketal**

To a solution of 2.7 g (8.5 mmol) of the title D compound, (4aS\*,8aS\*)-1-(4-amino-benzoyl)-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-6-one ethyleneglycol ketal and 1.0 g (10 mmol) of triethylamine in 40 mL of dichloromethane is added dropwise a solution of 1.8 g (8.5 mmol) of 2,4-dichlorobenzoyl chloride in 5 mL dichloromethane. The mixture is stirred at RT for 18 h, then water is added. The mixture is extracted with EtOAc and the organic phase is dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, the solvent is removed under reduced pressure, and the residue flash chromatographed using hexane/EtOAc (3:2) as the eluent to give 2,4-dichloro-N-[4-((4aS\*,8aS\*)-6-oxo-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide ethylene glycol ketal: m.p. 211-212°; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.18 (s, broad, 1H), 7.73, d, J = 8.3, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.3, 2H), 7.48 (d, J = 1.5, 1H), 7.43-7.34 (m, 3H), 3.97 (s, 4H), 3.62-3.30 (m, 3H), 2.32 (m, 1H), 2.02 (m, 1H), 1.88-1.51 (m, 6H), 1.43 (t, 1H), 1.26 (m, 1H).

**F. 2,4-Dichloro-*N*-[4-((4aS\*,8aS\*)-6-oxo-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide**

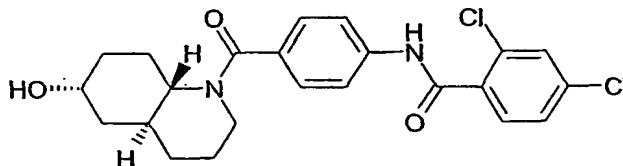
A solution of 0.72 g (1.47 mmol) of the title E compound, 2,4-dichloro-*N*-[4-((4aS\*,8aS\*)-6-oxo-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide ethylene glycol ketal in 8 mL of TFA/water (1:1) is heated at 38°C for 18 h. The solvent is removed under reduced pressure and the residue is dissolved in dichloromethane. The solution is washed with aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and is dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The solvent is removed under reduced pressure and the residue is crystallized from EtOAc/hexane to give 2,4-dichloro-*N*-[4-((4aS\*,8aS\*)-6-oxo-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide: m.p. 228-229°C; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.07 (s, broad, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 8.3, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.3, 2H), 7.52-7.35 (m, 4H), 4.00 (td, 1H), 3.54 (m, 1H), 3.40 (m, 1H), 2.69-2.41 (m, 4H), 2.27-2.02 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.51 (m, 5H), 1.38 (m, 1H).

**G. 2,4-Dichloro-*N*-[4-((4aS\*,6S\*,8aS\*)-6-hydroxy-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide**

To a solution of 100 mg (0.22 mmol) of the title F compound, 2,4-dichloro-*N*-[4-((4aS\*,8aS\*)-6-oxo-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide in 10 mL of THF is added 430 mg (11 mmol) of sodium borohydride. The mixture is stirred at RT for 18 h, then EtOAc is added. The mixture is washed with water and the organic phase is dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give 2,4-dichloro-*N*-[4-((4aS\*,6S\*,8aS\*)-6-hydroxy-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide: m.p. 183-184°C; NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 7.77 (d, J = 2, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 8.6, 2H), 7.63 (d, J = 8.3, 1H), 7.56 (dd, 1H), 7.35 (d, J = 8.6, 2H), 4.56 (d, J = 4.6, 1H), 3.47 (m, 1H), 3.39-3.19 (m, 4H), 2.07 (m, 1H), 1.84 (m, 2H), 1.70 (m, 1H), 1.64-1.44 (m, 4H), 1.26-1.12 (m, 2H), 1.03-0.93 (m, 1H).

**Example 42**

**2,4-Dichloro-*N*-[4-((4aS\*,6R\*,8aS\*)-6-hydroxy-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide**

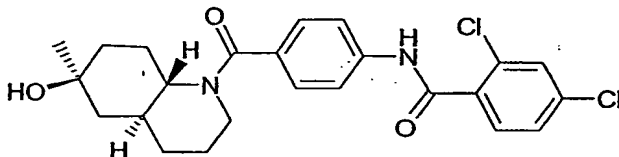


To a solution of 200 mg (0.42 mmol) of the title F compound in Example 41, 2,4-dichloro-*N*-[4-((4aS\*,8aS\*)-6-oxo-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide in 2 mL of

THF is added dropwise 0.45 mL of K-selectride (1 M in THF). The mixture is stirred for 90 min then is quenched with water. The mixture is extracted with EtOAc and the organic phase dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent is removed under reduced pressure and the residual solid is crystallized from EtOAc/hexane to give 2,4-dichloro-*N*-[4-((4aS\*,6R\*,8aS\*)-6-hydroxy-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide: m.p. 248-250°C; NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 10.67 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, *J* = 2, 1H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8.6, 2H), 7.64 (d, *J* = 8.3, 1H), 7.56 (dd, 1H), 7.35 (d, *J* = 8.6, 2H), 4.41 (d, *J* = 3, 1H), 3.86 (m, 1H), 3.40-3.24 (m, 2H), 2.11 (m, 1H), 1.86 (m, 1H), 1.79-1.39 (m, 7H), 123-1.05 (m, 2H).

#### Example 43

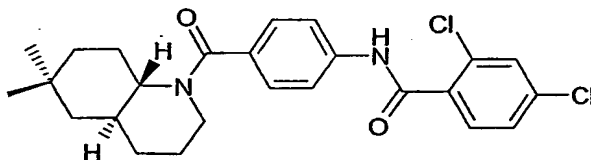
**2,4-Dichloro-*N*-[4-((4aS\*,6S\*,8aS\*)-6-hydroxy-6-methyl-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide**



To a solution of 500 mg (1.1 mmol) of the title F compound in Example 41, 2,4-dichloro-*N*-[4-((4aS\*,8aS\*)-6-oxo-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide in 5 mL of THF at 0°C is added slowly 2.25 mmol of methyllithium (1.4 M in diethyl ether). After addition, the mixture is stirred at RT for 2 h. Water is added and the mixture is extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase is dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give 2,4-dichloro-*N*-[4-((4aS\*,6S\*,8aS\*)-6-hydroxy-6-methyl-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide as a solid: m.p. 233-234°C; NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 10.68 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, *J* = 2, 1H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8.6, 2H), 7.64 (d, *J* = 8.3, 1H), 7.55 (dd, 1H), 7.36 (d, *J* = 8.6, 2H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 3.43 (m, 1H), 3.35-3.16 (m, 2H), 1.99 (m, 1H), 1.83-1.72 (m, 1H), 1.69-1.46 (m, 6H), 1.42 (m, 1H), 1.31 1.04 (m, 3H), 1.18 (s, 3H).

#### Example 44

**2,4-Dichloro-*N*-[4-((4aS\*,8aS\*)-6,6-dimethyl-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide**



**A. 1-(4,4-Dimethyl-cyclohex-1-enyl)-pyrrolidine**

To a solution of 9.36 g (74 mmol) of 4,4-dimethylcyclohexanone in 300 mL toluene is added 12 g (169 mmol) of pyrrolidine followed by 0.6 g of p-toluenesulfonic acid. The mixture is refluxed for 5 h, then the solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give 1-(4,4-dimethyl-cyclohex-1-enyl)-pyrrolidine as a brown oil.

**B. (4aS\*,8aS\*)-6,6-Dimethyl-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-2-one**

A solution of the title A compound, 1-(4,4-dimethyl-cyclohex-1-enyl)-pyrrolidine and 14 g of acrylamide in 300 mL of dioxane is refluxed for 18 h. Water is added and the mixture is extracted with dichloromethane. The organic phase is dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. The residue is flash chromatographed using 10% EtOAc in hexane as the eluent to give mixture of 6,6-dimethyl-3,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1H-quinolin-2-one and 6,6-dimethyl-3,4,4a,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-quinolin-2-one. To a solution of the previous material (7.0 g, 39 mmol) in 150 mL of acetic acid is added 25 g (400 mmol) of sodium cyanoborohydride and the mixture is stirred at RT for 18 h. Saturated aqueous  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  is carefully added and the mixture is extracted with dichloromethane. The organic phase is dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give (4aS\*,8aS\*)-6,6-dimethyl-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-2-one: NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 6.80 (s, broad, 1H), 2.82 (m, 1H), 2.42 (m, 2H), 1.67 (m, 2H), 1.57-1.14 (m, 7H), 0.96 (s, 3H), 0.95 (s, 3H).

**C. (4aS\*,8aS\*)-6,6-Dimethyl-decahydro-quinoline**

To a solution of 8.6 g (228 mmol) of  $\text{LiAlH}_4$  in 150 mL of THF is added a solution of 7.0 g (38 mmol) of the title B compound, (4aS\*,8aS\*)-6,6-dimethyl-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-2-one in 50 mL of THF. The mixture is refluxed for 4 h, then quenched carefully with saturated aqueous NaOH solution. The mixture is extracted with diethyl ether and the organic phase is dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . The solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give (4aS\*,8aS\*)-6,6-dimethyl-decahydro-quinoline as an oil: NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 3.03 (m, 1H), 2.63 (m, 1H), 2.05-1.80 (m, 2H), 1.69-1.11 (m, 9H), 1.04-0.87 (m, 2H), 0.93 (s, 3H), 0.90 (s, 3H).

**D. [(4aS\*,8aS\*)-6,6-Dimethyl-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl]-(4-nitro-phenyl)-methanone**

To a solution of 2.5 g (15 mmol) of the title C compound, (4aS\*,8aS\*)-6,6-dimethyl-decahydro-quinoline and 1.7 g (17 mmol) of triethylamine in 50 mL of dichloromethane is added dropwise a solution of 2.8 g (15 mmol) of 4-nitrobenzoyl chloride in 10 mL of dichloromethane. The mixture is stirred at RT for 18 h, then water is added. The mixture is extracted with EtOAc and the organic phase is dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . The solvent is

removed under reduced pressure and the residue is crystallized from EtOAc hexane to give [(4aS\*,8aS\*)-6,6-dimethyl-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl]-(4-nitro-phenyl)-methanone: m.p. 124-125°C; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.26 (d, J = 8.3, 2H), 7.55 (d, J = 8.7, 2H), 3.48-3.20 (m, 3H), 2.12 (m, 1H), 1.90 (m, 1H), 1.73-1.59 (m, 4H), 1.53-1.32 (m, 3H), 1.20 (m, 1H), 1.04 (t, 1H), 1.00 (s, 3H), 0.94 (s, 3H).

**E. (4-Amino-phenyl)-((4aS\*,8aS\*)-6,6-dimethyl-octahydro-quinolin-1-yl)-methanone**

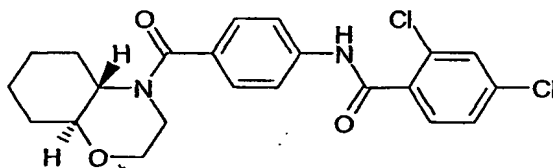
A solution of 2.2 g (7 mmol) of the title D compound, [(4aS\*,8aS\*)-6,6-dimethyl-octahydro-1(2H)-quinolin-1-yl]-(4-nitro-phenyl)-methanone in 30 mL of EtOH is hydrogenated over 0.22 g of 10% Pd/C at 50 psi for 18 h. The catalyst is removed by filtration through Celite and the solvent is concentrated under reduced pressure to give (4-amino-phenyl)-((4aS\*,8aS\*)-6,6-dimethyl-octahydro-quinolin-1-yl)-methanone as a thick oil; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.27 (d, J = 8.7, 2H), 6.64 (d, J = 8.3, 2H), 3.83 (s, broad, 2H), 3.47 (m, 2H), 3.32 (dt, 1H), 2.10 (m, 1H), 1.87 (m, 1H), 1.76-1.52 (m, 5H), 1.47-1.32 (m, 3H), 1.18-1.03 (m, 1H), 0.99 (s, 3H), 0.92 (s, 3H).

**F. 2,4-Dichloro-N-[4-((4aS\*,8aS\*)-6,6-dimethyl-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide**

To a solution of 0.5 g (1.7 mmol) of the title E compound, (4-amino-phenyl)-((4aS\*,8aS\*)-6,6-dimethyl-octahydro-quinolin-1-yl)-methanone and 0.2 g (2 mmol) of triethylamine in 10 mL of dichloromethane is added dropwise a solution of 0.37 g (1.8 mmol) of 2,4-dichlorobenzoyl chloride in 2 mL of dichloromethane. The mixture is stirred at RT for 18-h, then water is added. The mixture is extracted with EtOAc and the organic phase is dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The solvent is removed under reduced pressure and the residue crystallized from EtOAc/hexane to give 2,4-dichloro-N-[4-((4aS\*,8aS\*)-6,6-dimethyl-octahydro-1(2H)-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide: m.p. 220-221°C; NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.22 (s, broad, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 8.3, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 8.3, 2H), 7.48 (d, J = 2, 1H), 7.43-7.34 (m, 3H), 3.41 (m, 2H), 3.32 (dt, 1H), 2.08 (m, 1H), 1.87 (m, 1H), 1.74-1.50 (m, 4H), 1.50-1.29 (m, 3H), 1.16 (m, 1H), 1.02 (t, 1H), 0.99 (s, 3H), 0.94 (s, 3H).

**Example 45**

**2,4-Dichloro-N-[4-((4aS\*,8aS\*)-octahydro-1,4-benzoxazine-4-carbonyl)-phenyl]-benzamide**





The title compound is prepared analogously to the previous examples starting from (4aS\*,8aS\*)-octahydro-1,4-benzoxazine (prepared according to methods described by Bettoni et al., Tetrahedron, Vol. 36, p. 409 (1980)) and 4-nitrobenzoyl chloride:

m.p. 227-230°C; NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 10.74 (s, 1H), 7.80-7.75 (m, 3H), 7.65 (d, J = 8.3, 1H), 7.57 (dd, 1H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.3, 2H), 3.84-3.68 (m, 3H), 3.62 (m, 1H), 3.49-3.32 (m, 2H), 2.33 (d, broad, J = 13, 1H), 1.88 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.68 (m, 2H), 1.48-1.15 (m, 4H).

#### Example 46

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Example 9 starting from 4-nitrobenzoyl chloride and either trans or cis decahydroisoquinoline, and treating the intermediate 4-aminobenzamide derivative with the appropriate *N*-derivatizing agent such as an activated derivative of a carboxylic acid, a chloroformate or an isocyanate.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
46-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 358	46-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 369
46-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 370	46-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 353
46-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 384	46-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 399
46-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 378	46-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 344
46-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 408	46-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 344
46-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 392	46-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 408
46-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 381	46-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 426
46-15		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 381	46-16		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 316
46-17		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 407	46-18		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 317

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
46-19		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 397	46-20		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 379
46-21		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 393	46-22		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 409
46-23		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 431	46-24		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 427

**Example 47**

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Example 9 starting from 2-chloro-4-nitrobenzoyl chloride and either trans or cis decahydroisoquinoline, and treating the intermediate 4-amino-2-chlorobenzamide derivative with the appropriate *N*-derivatizing agent such as an activated derivative of a carboxylic acid, a chloroformate or an isocyanate.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
47-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 465	47-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 456
47-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 431	47-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 496
47-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 415	47-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 444
47-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 422	47-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 456
47-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 498	47-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 442

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
47-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 483	47-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 456
47-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 482	47-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 496
47-15		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 391	47-16		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 444
47-17		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 403	47-18		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 473
47-19		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 441	47-20		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 449
47-21		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 440	47-22		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 427
47-23		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 397	47-24		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 460
47-25		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 469	47-26		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 441
47-27		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 427	47-28		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 419
47-29		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 465	47-30		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 473

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
47-31		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 433	47-32		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 448
47-33		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 433	47-34		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 427
47-35		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 403	47-36		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 441
47-37		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 465	47-38		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 419
47-39		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 431	47-40		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 351
47-41		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 415	47-42		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 365
47-43		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 433	47-44		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 379
47-45		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 433	47-46		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 393
47-47		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 427	47-48		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 393
47-49		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 469	47-50		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 395
47-51		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 483	47-52		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 405
47-53		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 497	47-54		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 427

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
47-55		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 391	47-56		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 461
47-57		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 403	47-58		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 443
47-59		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 403	47-60		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 427
47-61		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 415	47-62		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 476
47-63		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 427	47-64		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 351
47-65		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 465	47-66		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 365
47-67		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 411	47-68		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 379
47-69		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 441	47-70		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 379
47-71		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 445	47-72		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 393
47-73		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 425	47-74		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 393
47-75		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 387	47-76		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 407
47-77		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 378	47-78		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 407

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
47-79		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 378	47-80		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 405
47-81		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 392	47-82		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 422
47-83		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 406	47-84		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 395
47-85		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 378	47-86		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 461
47-87		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 378	47-88		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 421
47-89		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 392	47-90		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 407
47-91		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 406	47-92		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 375
47-93		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 456	47-94		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 407
47-95		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 442	47-96		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 389

**Example 48**

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Example 9 starting from 2-methoxy-4-nitrobenzoyl chloride and either *trans* or *cis* decahydroisoquinoline, and treating the

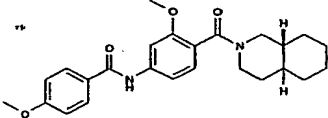
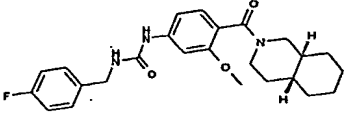
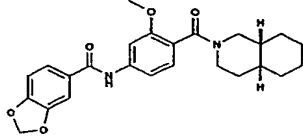
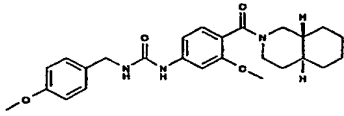
intermediate 4-amino-2-methoxybenzamide derivative with the appropriate *N*-derivatizing agent such as an activated derivative of a carboxylic acid, a chloroformate or an isocyanate.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
48-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 461	48-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 466
48-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 427	48-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 384
48-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 418	48-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 430
48-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 411	48-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 347
48-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 493	48-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 361
48-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 479	48-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 375
48-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 423	48-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 389
48-15		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 423	48-16		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 389
48-17		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 465	48-18		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 391
48-19		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 463	48-20		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 401
48-21		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 429	48-22		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 458

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
48-23		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 436	48-24		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 440
48-25		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 461	48-26		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 424
48-27		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 493	48-28		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 404
48-29		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 479	48-30		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 424
48-31		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 451	48-32		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 418
48-33		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 427	48-34		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 472
48-35		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 423	48-36		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 472
48-37		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 347	48-38		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 404
48-39		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 389	48-40		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 385
48-41		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 391	48-42		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 372
48-43		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 409	48-44		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 346
48-45		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 439	48-46		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 360
48-47		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 423	48-48		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 374

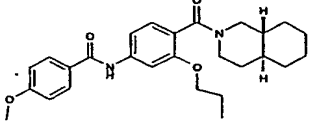
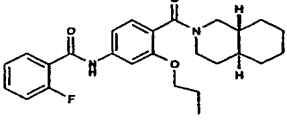
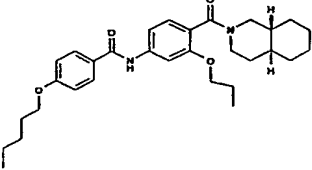
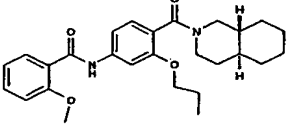
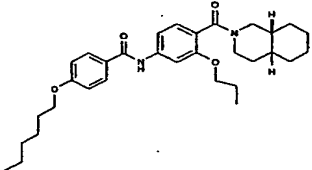
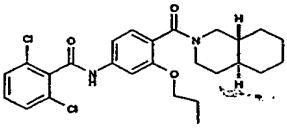
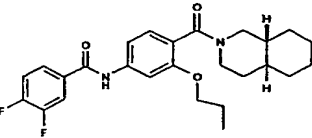
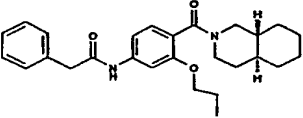
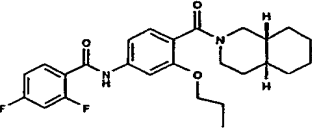
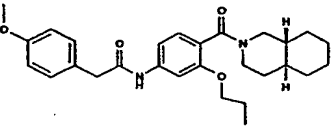
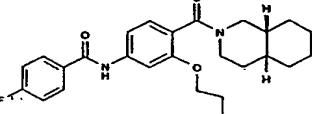
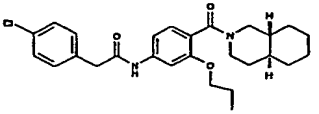


Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
48-49		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 443	48-50		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 374
48-51		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 375	48-52		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 458
48-53		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 409	48-54		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 440
48-55		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 439	48-56		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 452
48-57		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 439	48-58		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 422
48-59		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 426	48-60		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 439
48-61		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 415	48-62		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 490
48-63		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 417	48-64		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 374
48-65		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 394	48-66		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 374
48-67		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 411	48-68		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 458
48-69		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 428	48-70		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 438

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
48-71		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 424	48-72		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 440
48-73		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 438	48-74		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 453

**Example 49**

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Example 17.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
49-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 451	49-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 439
49-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 508	49-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 452
49-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 522	49-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 489
49-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 457	49-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 436
49-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 457	49-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 466
49-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 439	49-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 469

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
49-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 489	49-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 450
49-15		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 455	49-16		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 411

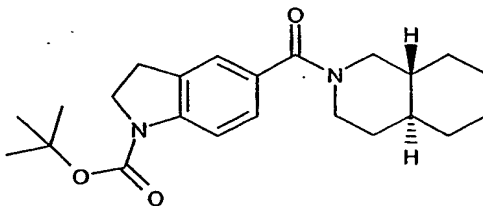
**Example 50**

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Example 17.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
50-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 475	50-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 441
50-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 425	50-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 443
50-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 443			

**Example 51**

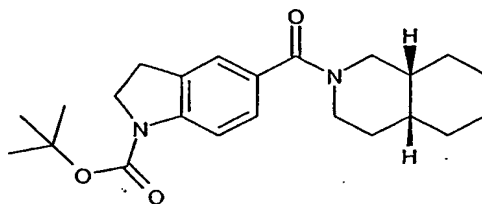
**5-((4aS,8aR)-Octahydro-isoquinoline-2-carbonyl)-2,3-dihydro-indole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester**



The title compound is prepared analogously to Example 32: API-MS 385 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 52**

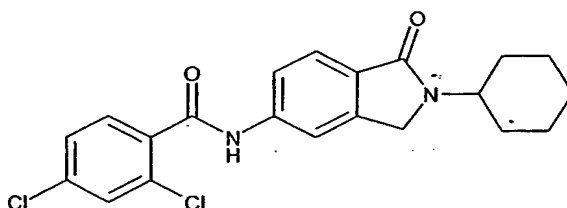
**5-((4aR,8aR)-Octahydro-isoquinoline-2-carbonyl)-2,3-dihydro-indole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester**



The title compound is prepared analogously to Example 32: API-MS 385 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 53

#### 2,4-Dichloro-*N*-(2-cyclohexyl-1-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl)-benzamide



##### A. 4-Bromo-2-methylbenzoic acid methyl ester

A mixture of 4-bromo-2-methylbenzoic acid (16.0 g, 74.4 mmol), 1 mL conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and 100 mL MeOH is heated to reflux for 5 h. The reaction is cooled to RT, and the solvent is removed by rotary evaporation. The residue is taken up in EtOAc and washed sequentially with water, saturated aqueous Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, water, and brine. The organic layer is dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. Purification by chromatography on silica (eluent: 15% EtOAc in hexane) affords 4-bromo-2-methylbenzoic acid methyl ester as a colorless oil: NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 2.58 (s, 3H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 7.36-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.77 (d, 1H, J = 8.3).

##### B. 4-Bromo-2-bromomethyl-benzoic acid methyl ester

A solution of the title A compound, 4-bromo-2-methylbenzoic acid methyl ester (1.14g, 15.0 mmol) in 20 mL carbontetrachloride is treated sequentially with *N*-bromosuccinimide (1.06 g, 18.0 mmol) and benzoyl peroxide (100 mg). The reaction is heated at reflux for 4.5 h, then cooled to RT, and partitioned between water and EtOAc. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. Purification by chromatography on silica (eluent: 5% EtOAc in hexane) affords 4-bromo-2-bromomethyl-benzoic acid methyl ester as a white solid: NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 3.94 (s, 3H), 4.90 (s, 2H), 7.51 (dd, 1H, J = 8.7, 1.9), 7.63 (d, 1H, J = 1.9), 7.85 (d, 1H, J = 8.7).

##### C. 5-Bromo-2-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-isoindol-1-one

A solution of the title B compound, 4-bromo-2-bromomethyl-benzoic acid methyl ester (700 mg, 2.27 mmol) in 20 mL DMF is treated sequentially with cyclohexylamine (0.31 mL, 2.72

mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (0.79 mL, 4.54 mmol). The reaction is heated at 50°C for 4 h, cooled to RT, and partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer is washed sequentially with saturated aqueous lithium chloride and brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. Purification by chromatography on silica (eluent: 30% EtOAc in hexane) affords 5-bromo-2-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-isoindol-1-one as a yellow solid: NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.14-1.19 (m, 1H), 1.43-1.50 (m, 4H), 1.71-1.75 (br d, 1H, J = 12.8), 1.85-1.88 (m, 4H), 4.22-4.25 (m, 1H), 4.33 (s, 2H), 7.65 (dd, 3H, J = 34.6, 7.4).

**D. 5-Amino-2-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-isoindol-1-one**

A flask is charged with the title C compound, 5-bromo-2-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-isoindol-1-one (350 mg, 1.195 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (27 mg, 0.0299 mmol) and (R)-(+)-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (56 mg, 0.0896 mmol), then purged with nitrogen. The contents are dissolved in 10 mL of toluene and benzophenone imine (0.24 mL, 1.43 mmol) and sodium t-butoxide (139 mg, 1.43 mmol) are added. The reaction mixture is degassed, and then heated at 100°C for 2 h. Toluene is removed by rotary evaporation, and the residue is dissolved in 10 mL of THF. The solution is treated with 1 N aqueous HCl (5 mL, 5.00 mmol) and stirred at RT for 2 h. The reaction is made basic with 1 N aqueous NaOH, and partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. Purification by chromatography on silica (eluent: EtOAc) affords 5-amino-2-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-isoindol-1-one as a yellow solid: NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.22-1.26 (m, 1H), 1.41-1.51 (m, 4H), 1.71 (br d, 1H, J = 13.6), 1.83-1.85 (m, 4H), 3.97 (s, 2H), 4.16-4.23 (m, 3H), 6.67-6.72 (m, 2H), 7.61 (d, 1H, J = 8.3).

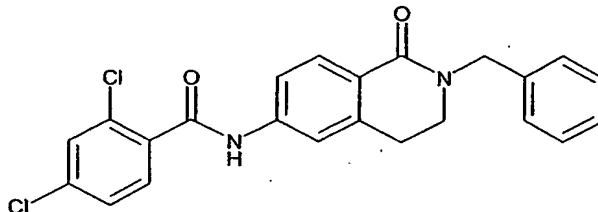
**E. 2,4-Dichloro-N-(2-cyclohexyl-1-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl)-benzamide**

Under parallel reaction synthesis conditions, solutions of NMM (2.0 M in THF, 126 µL, 0.252 mmol) and 2,4-dichlorobenzoyl chloride (1.0 M in THF, 222 µL, 0.220 mmol) are dispensed sequentially into a vial containing a solution of the title D compound, 5-amino-2-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-isoindol-1-one (0.387 M in 3:1 THF/DMF, 400 µL, 0.148 mmol). The vial is shaken at RT for 16 h. The reaction mixture is acidified with 50 µL of TFA and purified by HPLC to afford 2,4-dichloro-N-(2-cyclohexyl-1-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yl)-benzamide: API-MS 403 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 54**

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Example 53.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
55-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 411	55-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 363
55-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 443	55-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 349
55-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 411	55-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 357
55-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 368	55-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 435
55-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 413	55-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 369
55-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 349	55-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 341
55-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 335	55-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 421
55-15		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 371	55-16		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 360
55-17		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 337	55-18		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 370
55-19		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 363	55-20		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 301
55-21		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 337			

**Example 55*****N*-(2-Benzyl-1-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-6-yl)-2,4-dichloro-benzamide****A. 6-Bromo-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one**

A solution of 5-bromo-indan-1-one (4.22 g, 20 mmol) in 50 mL of TFA is treated with trimethylsilylazide (4 mL, 30 mmol) at RT. After 7 days, the reaction is quenched with ice, then diluted with water while stirring. The precipitated solid is collected by vacuum filtration and 6-bromo-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one is isolated by chromatography on silica (eluent: EtOAc/hexane-3/2 → EtOAc).

**B. 2-Benzyl-6-bromo-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one**

To a solution of the title A compound, 6-bromo-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (570 mg, 2.52 mmol) and benzyl bromide (390  $\mu$ L, 3.28 mmol) in 10 mL of DMF is added sodium hydride (131 mg, 3.28 mmol), and the reaction is stirred at RT for 3 h. The reaction is quenched with 1 N aqueous HCl, and the product is taken up in EtOAc. The organic solution is washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated.

Chromatography on silica (eluent: EtOAc/hexane - 1/4) affords 2-benzyl-6-bromo-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one.

**C. 6-Amino-2-benzyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one**

A flask is charged with the title B compound, 2-benzyl-6-bromo-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (740 mg, 2.3 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (5 mg, 0.0059 mmol) and (R)-(+)-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (11 mg, 0.0173 mmol), then purged with nitrogen. The contents are dissolved in 15 mL of toluene and benzophenone imine (0.24 mL, 1.43 mmol) and sodium t-butoxide (309 mg, 3.22 mmol) are added. The reaction mixture is degassed, and then heated at 90°C for 3 h. Toluene is removed by rotary evaporation, and the residue is dissolved in 15 mL of THF/water - 4/1. The solution is treated with 1 N aqueous HCl (10 mL, 10 mmol) and stirred at RT for 1 h. The reaction is quenched with 1 N aqueous NaOH, and partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. Purification by chromatography on silica (eluent: EtOAc/hexane -3/2) affords 6-amino-2-

benzyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one as a light grey solid: NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.22-1.26 (m, 1H), 1.41-1.51 (m, 4H), 1.71 (br d, 1H, J = 13.6), 1.83-1.85 (m, 4H), 3.97 (s, 2H), 4.16-4.23 (m, 3H), 6.67-6.72 (m, 2H), 7.61 (d, 1H, J = 8.3).

**D. N-(2-Benzyl-1-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-6-yl)-2,4-dichloro-benzamide**

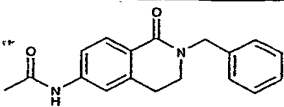
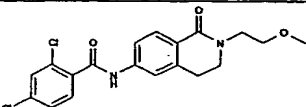
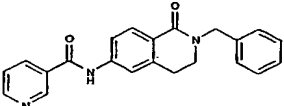
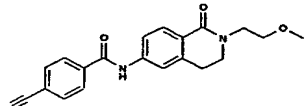
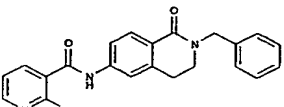
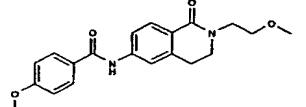
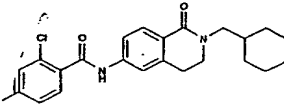
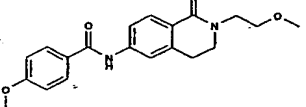
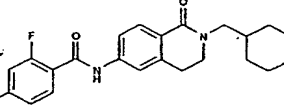
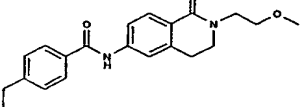
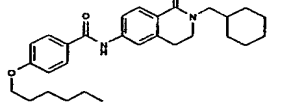
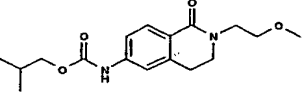
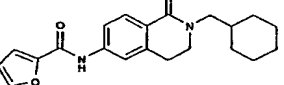
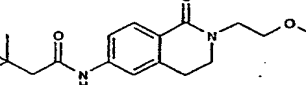
Under parallel reaction synthesis conditions, solutions of NMM (2.0 M in THF, 126 µL, 0.252 mmol) and 2,4-dichlorobenzoyl chloride (1.0 M in THF, 222 µL, 0.220 mmol) are dispensed sequentially into a vial containing a solution of the title C compound, 6-amino-2-benzyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (0.387 M in 3:1 THF/DMF, 400 µL, 0.148 mmol). The vial is shaken at RT for 16 h. The reaction mixture is acidified with 50 µL of TFA and purified by HPLC to afford N-(2-benzyl-1-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-6-yl)-2,4-dichloro-benzamide; API-MS 425 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

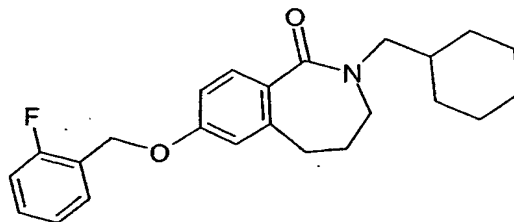
**Example 56**

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Example 55.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
56-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 393	56-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 411
56-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 382	56-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 407
56-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 375	56-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 388
56-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 443	56-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 467
56-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 441	56-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 433
56-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 429	56-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 429
56-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 387	56-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 459



Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
56-15		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 295	56-16		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 393
56-17		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 358	56-18		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 350
56-19		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 392	56-20		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 425
56-21		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 431	56-22		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 411
56-23		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 399	56-24		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 395
56-25		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 463	56-26		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 321
56-27		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 353	56-28		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 391

**Example 57****Cyclohexylmethyl-7-(2-fluoro-benzyloxy)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2-benzazepin-1-one****A. 7-Methoxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2-benzazepin-1-one**

A solution of 6-methoxy-3,4-dihydro-2H-naphthalen-1-one (5.28 g, 30 mmol) in 50 mL of TFA is treated with trimethylsilylazide (5.2 mL, 39 mmol) at RT. After 7 days, the reaction is quenched with ice, then diluted with water while stirring. The product is taken up in EtOAc, and the organic solution is washed with aqueous saturated Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The product is purified by chromatography on silica

(eluent: EtOAc/ hexane - 2/3 → EtOAc) to afford 7-methoxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2-benzazepin-1-one: API-MS 192 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

**B. 2-Cyclohexylmethyl-7-methoxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2-benzazepin-1-one**

To a solution of the title A compound, 7-methoxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2-benzazepin-1-one (1.6 g, 8.38 mmol) and cyclohexylmethylbromide (1.8 mL, 12.57 mmol) in 20 mL of DMF is added sodium hydride (470 mg, 11.73 mmol) followed by tetraethylammonium iodide (861 mg, 3.35 mmol), and the reaction is stirred at RT for 48 h. The reaction is quenched with 1 N aqueous HCl, and the product is taken up in EtOAc. The organic solution is washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. Chromatography on silica (eluent: EtOAc/hexane - ¼) affords 2-cyclohexyl-methyl-7-methoxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2-benzazepin-1-one: API-MS 288 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

**C. 2-Cyclohexylmethyl-7-hydroxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2-benzazepin-1-one**

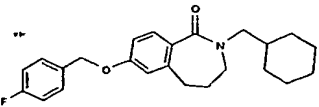
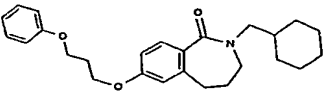
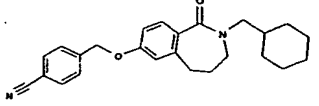
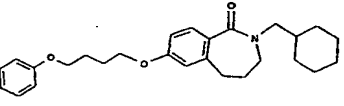
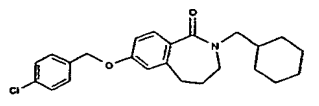
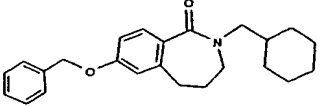
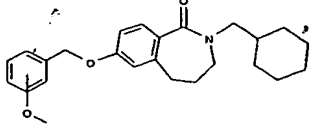
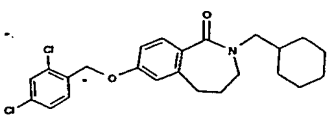
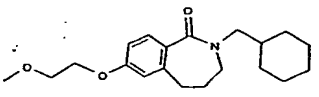
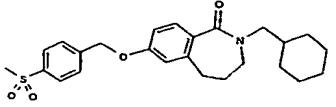
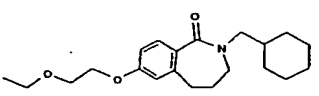
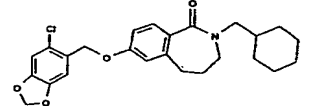
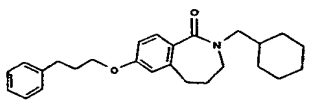
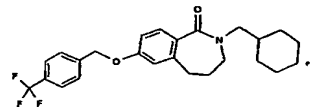
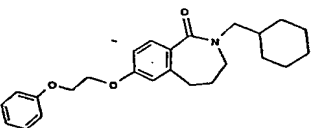
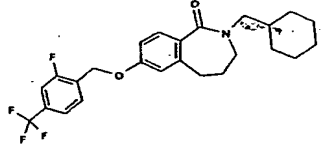
A mixture of the title B compound, 2-cyclohexyl-methyl-7-methoxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2-benzazepin-1-one (2.3 g, 8.01 mmol), 20 mL of acetic acid and 20 mL of aqueous 48% hydrobromic acid is heated at 110°C for 24 h. The reaction is cooled to RT and diluted with water (40 mL), and the precipitated product is collected by vacuum filtration, washed with water and dried to afford 2-cyclohexylmethyl-7-hydroxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2-benzazepin-1-one: API-MS 274 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

**D. Cyclohexylmethyl-7-(2-fluoro-benzyloxy)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2-benzazepin-1-one**

Under parallel reaction synthesis conditions, a solution of 2-fluorobenzyl bromide (1.0 M in THF, 222 µL, 0.220 mmol) is dispensed into a vial containing a solution of the title C compound, 2-cyclohexylmethyl-7-hydroxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2-benzazepin-1-one (0.387 M in 3:1 THF/DMF, 400 µL, 0.148 mmol) followed by addition of cesium carbonate (96 mg, 0.296 mmol). The vial is shaken at RT for 16 h and the solids are removed by filtration. The filtrate is acidified with 50 µL of TFA and purified by HPLC to afford cyclohexylmethyl-7-(2-fluoro-benzyloxy)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2-benzazepin-1-one: API-MS 382 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

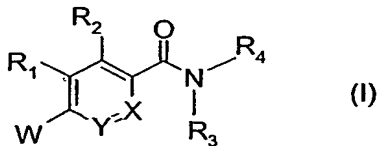
**Example 58**

The following compounds are prepared analogously to Example 57 by treating the title C compound in Example 57 with the appropriate alkylating agent.

Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]	Compd	Structure	MS [m/z]
58-1		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 382	58-2		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 409
58-3		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 389	58-4		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 423
58-5		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 398	58-6		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 364
58-7		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 395	58-8		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 432
58-9		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 332	58-10		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 443
58-11		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 346	58-12		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 443
58-13		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 393	58-14		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 433
58-15		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 395	58-16		[M+1] <sup>+</sup> 451

What is claimed is:

1. A compound according to the formula



wherein

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  are independently hydrogen, cyano, halo, nitro, trifluoromethyl, optionally substituted amino, alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl; or

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  combined together with the carbon atoms they are attached to form an optionally substituted 5- to 7-membered aromatic or heteroaromatic ring;

$R_3$  is optionally substituted lower alkyl; or

$R_3$  and  $R_2$  combined together with the amide group to which  $R_3$  is attached and the carbon atoms to which  $R_2$  and the amide are attached form an optionally substituted 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

$R_4$  is optionally substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl; or

$R_4$  and  $R_3$  taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a 5- to 8-membered ring which may be optionally substituted or may contain another heteroatom selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur; or

$R_4$  and  $R_3$  taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a 8- to 12-membered fused bicyclic ring, which may be optionally substituted or may contain another heteroatom selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur;

W is  $-NR_5C(O)R_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5S(O)_2R_6$ ,  $-NR_5R_8$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl or aralkyl; or

$R_5$  and  $R_1$  are optionally substituted alkylene which combined together with the nitrogen atom to which  $R_5$  is attached and the carbon atoms to which W and  $R_1$  are attached form a 5- or 6-membered ring;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, alkanoyl, aroyl or heteroaroyl; or

W is aryl or heteroaryl; or

W is hydrogen provided that R<sub>1</sub> is -NR<sub>5</sub>Z in which Z is -C(O)R<sub>6</sub>, -C(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or -R<sub>8</sub>; or

W and R<sub>1</sub> combined together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form a 6-membered aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, halo, -NR<sub>5</sub>Z, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>;

X and Y are independently CH or nitrogen; or

-X=Y- is -CH<sub>2</sub>-, oxygen, sulfur or -NR<sub>10</sub>- in which R<sub>10</sub> is hydrogen or lower alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. A compound according to claim 1 wherein

R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> are independently hydrogen, halo, optionally substituted amino, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> combined together with the carbon atoms they are attached to form an optionally substituted 6-membered aromatic ring;

R<sub>3</sub> is lower alkyl; or

R<sub>3</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> combined together with the amide group to which R<sub>3</sub> is attached and the carbon atoms to which R<sub>2</sub> and the amide are attached form an optionally substituted 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

R<sub>4</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl; or

R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a fully saturated optionally substituted 6-membered ring; or

R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a fully saturated 10-membered fused bicyclic ring, which may be optionally substituted or may contain another heteroatom selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur;

W is -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub> in which

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently hydrogen or lower alkyl; or

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>1</sub> are optionally substituted alkylene which combined together with the nitrogen atom to which R<sub>5</sub> is attached and the carbon atoms to which W and R<sub>1</sub> are attached form a 5-membered ring;

R<sub>6</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>8</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl; or

W is aryl or heteroaryl; or

W is hydrogen provided that R<sub>1</sub> is -NR<sub>5</sub>Z in which Z is -C(O)R<sub>6</sub>, -C(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or -R<sub>8</sub>; or

W and R<sub>1</sub> combined together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form a 6-membered aromatic ring optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, halo, -NR<sub>5</sub>Z, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>;

X and Y are independently CH or nitrogen; or

-X=Y- is -CH<sub>2</sub>-, oxygen, sulfur or -NR<sub>10</sub>- in which R<sub>10</sub> is hydrogen or lower alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

3. A compound according to claim 2 wherein

R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> are independently hydrogen, halo, optionally substituted amino, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> combined together with the carbon atoms they are attached to form an optionally substituted 6-membered aromatic ring;

R<sub>3</sub> is methyl or ethyl; or

R<sub>3</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> combined together with the amide group to which R<sub>3</sub> is attached and the carbon atoms to which R<sub>2</sub> and the amide are attached form a 5- to 7-membered carbocyclic ring;

R<sub>4</sub> is -(CHR<sub>11</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>12</sub> in which

n is zero or an integer from 1 to 3;

R<sub>11</sub> is hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl;

$R_{12}$  is aryl, heterocyclyl or cycloalkyl; or

$R_4$  and  $R_3$  taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form an optionally substituted decahydroquinoline or decahydroisoquinoline which may contain another heteroatom selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur;

W is  $-NR_5C(O)R_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5S(O)_2R_6$ ,  $-NR_5R_8$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl; or

$R_5$  and  $R_1$  are alkylene which combined together with the nitrogen atom to which  $R_5$  is attached and the carbon atoms to which W and  $R_1$  are attached form a 5-membered ring;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl; or

W is optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl; or

W is hydrogen provided that  $R_1$  is  $-NR_5Z$  in which Z is  $-C(O)R_6$ ,  $-C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-S(O)_2R_6$ , or  $-R_8$ ; or

W and  $R_1$  combined together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form a 6-membered aromatic ring optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, halo,  $-NR_5Z$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$ ;

X is CH;

Y is CH or nitrogen; or

$-X=Y-$  is  $-CH_2-$ , oxygen, sulfur or  $-NR_{10}-$  in which  $R_{10}$  is hydrogen or methyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

4. A compound according to claim 3 wherein

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  are independently hydrogen, halo, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  combined together with the carbon atoms they are attached to form an optionally substituted 6-membered aromatic ring;

- 119 -

$R_3$  is methyl or ethyl;

$R_4$  is  $-(CHR_{11})_nR_{12}$  in which

$n$  is zero or an integer of 1;

$R_{11}$  is hydrogen;

$R_{12}$  is optionally substituted cyclohexyl; or  $R_{12}$  is optionally substituted 1-adamantyl providing that  $n$  is an integer of 1;

$W$  is  $-NR_5C(O)R_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5S(O)_2R_6$ ,  $-NR_5R_8$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl; or

$W$  is aryl or heteroaryl; or

$W$  and  $R_1$  combined together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form a 6-membered aromatic ring optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, halo,  $-NR_5Z$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$ ;

$X$  is CH;

$Y$  is CH or nitrogen; or

$-X=Y-$  is  $-CH_2-$ , oxygen, sulfur or  $-NR_{10}-$  in which  $R_{10}$  is hydrogen or methyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5. A compound according to claim 4 wherein

$R_1$  is hydrogen;

$R_2$  is hydrogen, chloro or methoxy;

$R_3$  is methyl;

$R_4$  is  $-(CHR_{11})_nR_{12}$  in which

$n$  is zero or an integer of 1;



$R_{11}$  is hydrogen;

$R_{12}$  is optionally substituted cyclohexyl; or  $R_{12}$  is optionally substituted 1-adamantyl providing that  $n$  is an integer of 1;

$W$  is  $-NR_5C(O)R_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5S(O)_2R_6$ ,  $-NR_5R_8$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

$X$  is  $CH$ ;

$Y$  is  $CH$ ;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

6. A compound according to claim 4 wherein

$R_1$  is hydrogen;

$R_2$  is hydrogen or methyl;

$R_3$  is methyl;

$R_4$  is  $-(CHR_{11})_nR_{12}$  in which

$n$  is an integer of 1;

$R_{11}$  is hydrogen;

$R_{12}$  is optionally substituted 1-adamantyl;

$W$  is optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl; or

$W$  and  $R_1$  combined together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form a 6-membered aromatic ring optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, halo,  $-NR_5Z$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

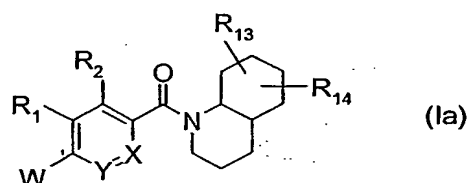
Z is  $-C(O)R_6$ ,  $-C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-S(O)_2R_6$ , or  $-R_8$  in which

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$-X=Y-$  is  $-CH_2-$ , oxygen or  $-NR_{10}-$  in which  $R_{10}$  is hydrogen or methyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

7. A compound according to claim 3 of the formula



wherein

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  are independently hydrogen, halo, optionally substituted amino, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  combined together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form an optionally substituted 6-membered aromatic ring;

W is  $-NR_5C(O)R_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5S(O)_2R_6$ ,  $-NR_5R_8$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl; or

$R_5$  and  $R_1$  are alkylene which combined together with the nitrogen atom to which  $R_5$  is attached and the carbon atoms to which W and  $R_1$  are attached form a 5-membered ring;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl; or

W is aryl or heteroaryl; or

W is hydrogen provided that  $R_1$  is  $-NR_5Z$  in which Z is  $-C(O)R_6$ ,  $-C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,

-C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or -R<sub>8</sub>; or

W and R<sub>1</sub> combined together with the carbon atoms they are attached to form a 6-membered aromatic ring optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, halo, -NR<sub>5</sub>Z, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>;

X is CH;

Y is CH or nitrogen; or

-X=Y- is -CH<sub>2</sub>-, oxygen, sulfur or -NR<sub>10</sub>- in which R<sub>10</sub> is hydrogen or methyl;

R<sub>13</sub> and R<sub>14</sub> are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

8. A compound according to claim 7 wherein

R<sub>1</sub> is hydrogen;

R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen, chloro, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy or optionally substituted amino;

W is -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub> in which

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently hydrogen or methyl;

R<sub>6</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>8</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

X is CH;

Y is CH;

R<sub>13</sub> and R<sub>14</sub> are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

9. A compound according to claim 7 wherein

R<sub>1</sub> is methyl, methoxy or optionally substituted amino;

R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen;

W is  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_6$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_6$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{S})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}_6$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{R}_8$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{OR}_9$  or  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$  in which

$\text{R}_5$  and  $\text{R}_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

$\text{R}_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$\text{R}_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$\text{R}_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

X is CH;

Y is CH;

$\text{R}_{13}$  and  $\text{R}_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10. A compound according to claim 7 wherein

$\text{R}_1$  and  $\text{R}_2$  are hydrogen;

W is  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_6$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_6$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{S})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}_6$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{R}_8$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{OR}_9$  or  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$  in which

$\text{R}_5$  and  $\text{R}_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl; or

$\text{R}_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, or heteroaralkyl;

$\text{R}_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$\text{R}_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

X is CH;

Y is nitrogen;

$\text{R}_{13}$  and  $\text{R}_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

11. A compound according to claim 7 wherein

W is hydrogen;

$\text{R}_2$  is hydrogen;

$R_1$  is  $-NR_5Z$  in which  $Z$  is  $-C(O)R_6$ ,  $-C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-S(O)_2R_6$  or  $-R_8$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

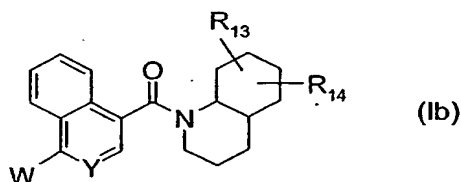
$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$X$  is  $CH$ ;

$Y$  is  $CH$ ;

$R_{13}$  and  $R_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

12. A compound according to claim 7 of the formula



wherein

$W$  is  $-NR_5C(O)R_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5S(O)_2R_6$ ,  $-NR_5R_8$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

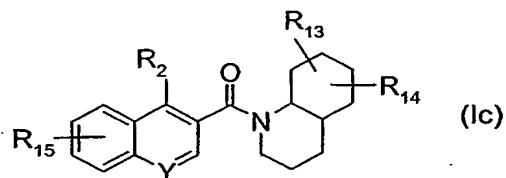
$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

$Y$  is  $CH$ ;

$R_{13}$  and  $R_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

13. A compound according to claim 7 of the formula



wherein

$R_2$  is hydrogen, halo or alkoxy;

Y is CH or nitrogen;

$R_{13}$  and  $R_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl;

$R_{15}$  is hydrogen,  $-NR_5C(O)R_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5S(O)_2R_6$ ,  $-NR_5R_8$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

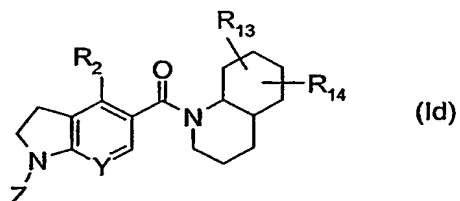
$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

14. A compound according to claim 7 of the formula



wherein

$R_2$  is hydrogen;

Z is  $-C(O)R_6$ ,  $-C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-S(O)_2R_6$ , or  $-R_8$  in which

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

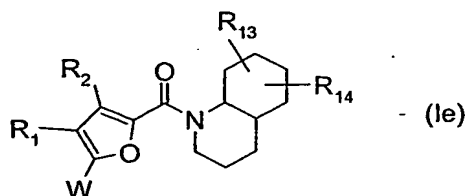
$R_7$  is hydrogen or methyl;

$R_8$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

Y is CH;

R<sub>13</sub> and R<sub>14</sub> are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15. A compound according to claim 7 of the formula



wherein

R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub> are independently hydrogen, halo or lower alkyl;

W is aryl or heteroaryl; or

W and R<sub>1</sub> combined together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form a 6-membered aromatic ring optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, halo, -NR<sub>5</sub>Z, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub> in which

Z is -C(O)R<sub>6</sub>, -C(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or -R<sub>8</sub>;

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently hydrogen or methyl;

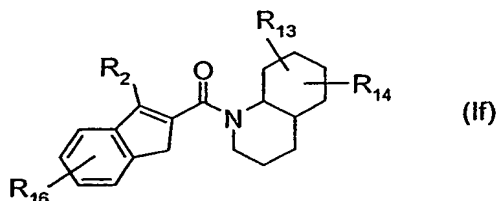
R<sub>6</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>8</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

R<sub>13</sub> and R<sub>14</sub> are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

16. A compound according to claim 7 of the formula



wherein

$R_2$  is hydrogen, halo or lower alkyl;

$R_{13}$  and  $R_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl;

$R_{16}$  is hydrogen, halo, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl or  $-NR_5Z$  in which

$Z$  is  $-C(O)R_6$ ,  $-C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-S(O)_2R_6$ , or  $-R_8$ ;

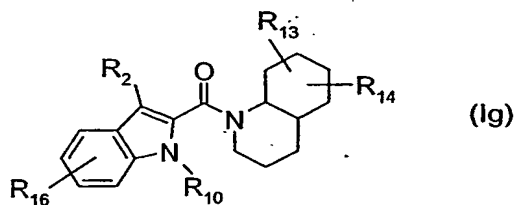
$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

17. A compound according to claim 7 of the formula



wherein

$R_2$  is hydrogen, halo or lower alkyl;

$R_{10}$  is hydrogen or methyl;

$R_{13}$  and  $R_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl;

$R_{16}$  is hydrogen, halo, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl or  $-NR_5Z$  in which

$Z$  is  $-C(O)R_6$ ,  $-C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-S(O)_2R_6$ , or  $-R_8$ ;

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

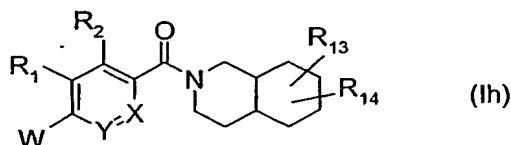
$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

18. A compound according to claim 3 of the formula



- 128 -



wherein

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  are independently hydrogen, halo, optionally substituted amino, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  combined together form an optionally substituted 6-membered aromatic ring;

$W$  is  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_6$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_6$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{C}(\text{S})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}_6$ ,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{R}_8$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{OR}_9$  or  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl; or

$R_5$  and  $R_1$  are alkylene which combined together with the nitrogen atom to which  $R_5$  is attached and the carbon atoms to which  $W$  and  $R_1$  are attached form a 5-membered ring;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl; or

$W$  is aryl or heteroaryl; or

$W$  and  $R_1$  combined together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form a 6-membered aromatic ring optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, halo,  $-\text{NR}_5\text{Z}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{OR}_9$  or  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$  in which

$Z$  is  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_6$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_6$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}_6$ , or  $-\text{R}_8$ ;

$R_{13}$  and  $R_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl;

$X$  is  $\text{CH}$ ;

$Y$  is  $\text{CH}$  or nitrogen; or

$-\text{X}=\text{Y}-$  is  $-\text{CH}_2-$ , oxygen, sulfur or  $-\text{NR}_{10}-$  in which  $R_{10}$  is hydrogen or methyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

19. A compound according to claim 18 wherein

R<sub>1</sub> is hydrogen;

R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen, chloro, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy or optionally substituted amino;

W is -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub> in which

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently hydrogen or methyl;

R<sub>6</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>8</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

X is CH;

Y is CH;

R<sub>13</sub> and R<sub>14</sub> are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20. A compound according to claim 18 wherein

R<sub>1</sub> is methyl, methoxy or optionally substituted amino;

R<sub>2</sub> is hydrogen;

W is -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>C(S)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, -NR<sub>5</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -OR<sub>9</sub> or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub> in which

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently hydrogen or methyl;

R<sub>6</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>8</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

X is CH;

Y is CH;

R<sub>13</sub> and R<sub>14</sub> are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

21. A compound according to claim 18 wherein

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  are hydrogen;

W is  $-NR_5C(O)R_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5S(O)_2R_6$ ,  $-NR_5R_8$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

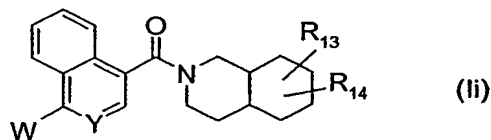
$R_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

X is CH;

Y is nitrogen;

$R_{13}$  and  $R_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

22. A compound according to claim 18 of the formula



wherein

W is  $-NR_5C(O)R_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5S(O)_2R_6$ ,  $-NR_5R_8$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

$R_5$  and  $R_7$  are independently hydrogen or methyl;

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_8$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

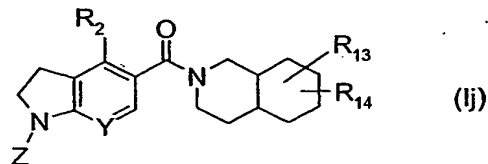
$R_9$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl or alkanoyl;

Y is CH;

$R_{13}$  and  $R_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

23. A compound according to claim 18 of the formula



wherein

$R_2$  is hydrogen;

Z is  $-C(O)R_6$ ,  $-C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-S(O)_2R_6$ , or  $-R_8$  in which

$R_6$  is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

$R_7$  is hydrogen or methyl;

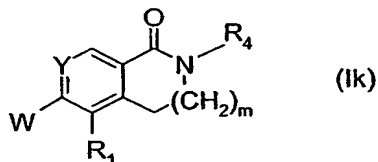
$R_8$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

Y is CH;

$R_{13}$  and  $R_{14}$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy or optionally substituted lower alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

24. A compound according to claim 3 of the formula



wherein

$R_1$  is hydrogen;

$R_4$  is  $-(CHR_{11})_nR_{12}$  in which

n is zero or an integer from 1 to 2;

$R_{11}$  is hydrogen;

$R_{12}$  is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or cycloalkyl;

W is  $-NR_5C(O)R_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)OR_6$ ,  $-NR_5C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5C(S)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_5S(O)_2R_6$ ,  $-NR_5R_8$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-OR_9$  or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$  in which

R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently hydrogen or methyl;

R<sub>6</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, hetroaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>8</sub> is optionally substituted alkyl, aralkyl or heteroaralkyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl substituted by cycloalkyl, alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, alkylthio, aryloxy, heterocycloxy, arylthio, aryl or heteroaryl;

Y is CH;

m is zero or an integer from 1 to 2;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25. A method for the inhibition of 11 $\beta$ -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase type 1 (11 $\beta$ -HSD1) oxoreductase activity in mammals which method comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1.

26. A method to control glucocorticoid concentration in mammals which method comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1.

27. A method according to claim 26, which comprises lowering intracellular and hepatic glucocorticoid concentrations, increasing insulin sensitivity in the adipose tissue and in the muscle, reducing lipolysis and free fatty acid production in the adipose tissue, and inhibiting hepatic gluconeogenesis.

28. A method for the treatment of conditions associated with 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 oxoreductase activity in mammals which comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1.

29. A method for the treatment of glucocorticoid associated disorders in mammals which method comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1.

30. A method according to claim 29, which comprises administering a compound of claim 1 in combination with a therapeutically effective amount of insulin, insulin derivative or mimetic, insulin secretagogue, insulinotropic sulfonylurea receptor ligand, insulin sensitizer,

biguanide, alpha-glucosidase inhibitor, GLP-1, GLP-1 analog or mimetic, DPP-IV inhibitor, hypolipidemic agent, anti-obesity agent, cholestyramine, fibrate, nicotinic acid, or aspirin.

31. A method for the treatment of impaired glucose tolerance in Type 2 diabetes which method comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1.

32. A method for the treatment of Syndrome-X, dyslipidemia, hypertension and central obesity which method comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1.

33. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of claim 1 preferably in a therapeutically effective amount, in combination with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

34. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 24 preferably in a therapeutically effective amount, in combination with insulin, insulin derivative or mimetic, insulin secretagogue, insulinotropic sulfonylurea receptor ligand, insulin sensitizer, biguanide, alpha-glucosidase inhibitor, GLP-1, GLP-1 analog or mimetic, DPP-IV inhibitor, hypolipidemic agent, anti-obesity agent, cholestyramine, fibrate, nicotinic acid, or aspirin, preferably in a therapeutically effective amount.

35. A pharmaceutical composition according to claim 33 or 34, for the treatment of impaired glucose tolerance, Type 2 diabetes and central obesity.

36. Use of a pharmaceutical composition according to claim 33 or 34, for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of conditions associated with 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 oxoreductase activity.

37. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 24, for use as a medicament.

38. Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 24, for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of conditions associated with 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 oxoreductase activity.

39. Use according to any one of claims 36 or 38, wherein the condition associated with 11 $\beta$ -HSD1 oxoreductase activity is selected from impaired glucose tolerance, Type 2 diabetes, insulin resistance, dyslipidemia, metabolic Syndrome X and central obesity.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/EP2004/000571

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07C237/42 C07C275/34 C07C271/28 C07C237/30 C07D215/08  
 C07D217/06 C07C255/57 C07D213/82 A61K31/167 A61K31/277  
 A61K31/4406 A61K31/17 A61K31/27 A61K31/166 A61K31/4709

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07C C07D A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, BEILSTEIN Data, CHEM ABS Data

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 01/90094 A (BARF TJEERD ; BIOVITRUM AB (SE); VALLGAARDA JERK (SE); NILSSON MARIANN) 29 November 2001 (2001-11-29) page 1, lines 7-10; claim 1	1-39
X,P	WO 03/040108 A (PASS MARTIN ; ASTRAZENECA UK LTD (GB); BRADBURY ROBERT HUGH (GB); HENN) 15 May 2003 (2003-05-15) page 131, example 6; page 132, example 6.1	1-3,7,8, 13,18,19
X	WO 94/01113 A (OTSUKA PHARMA CO LTD ; OGAWA HIDENORI (JP); MIYAMOTO HISASHI (JP); KON) 20 January 1994 (1994-01-20) preparations 1-6; pages 126-166	1,2,37
X	DE 817 911 C (CHEM FAB TEMPELHOF PREUSS & TE) 22 October 1951 (1951-10-22) examples 1,3-7,11,13	1-4
-/--		

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents:

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- \*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- \*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- \*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- \*&\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

14 June 2004

Date of mailing of the international search report

28/06/2004

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
 Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
 Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Grammenoudi, S

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/EP2004/000571

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DE 27 56 771 A (CIBA GEIGY AG) 29 June 1978 (1978-06-29) example 19	1,2,37
X	US 3 963 745 A (CALE JR ALBERT DUNCAN ET AL) 15 June 1976 (1976-06-15) example 6	1,37
X	CH 242 949 A (GEIGY AG J R) 15 June 1946 (1946-06-15) example	1-4,37
X	DE 23 16 644 A (ROBINS CO INC A H) 18 October 1973 (1973-10-18) examples 4,6,9,31,55,62,65	1,2,37
X	DE 26 25 285 A (LILLY INDUSTRIES LTD) 23 December 1976 (1976-12-23) page 39, lines 1-6	1,2,37
X	DE 24 59 380 A (LILLY INDUSTRIES LTD) 19 June 1975 (1975-06-19) page 14, line 34 page 32, lines 12,13	1,2,37
X	US 3 646 048 A (BRABANDER HERBERT JOSEPH ET AL) 29 February 1972 (1972-02-29) examples 15,16	1,2,37
X	DE 22 42 007 A (BASF AG) 14 March 1974 (1974-03-14) page 6, lines 15-18; examples 1,2	1-3,24
X	DE 25 05 447 A (SANDOZ AG) 21 August 1975 (1975-08-21) example 20	1-3,37
X	DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283307 Database accession no. BRN 1495585 abstract & NANNINI, G ET AL.: ARZNEIM.FORSCH. 23, 1973, pages 1090-1100,	1-3,24
X	DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283308 Database accession no. BRN 191521 abstract & MURAHASHI ET AL.: BULL.CHEM.SOC.JPN. 33, 1960, pages 81-87,	1-3,24
	-/--	



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/EP2004/000571

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283309 Database accession no. BRN 8063205 abstract & WANG, X. ET AL.: TETRAHEDRON LETT., vol. 39, no. 37, 1998, pages 6609-6612, -----	1-3,24
X	DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283310 Database accession no. BRN 7830645 abstract & FISHER, M.J. ET AL.: TETRAHEDRON LETT., vol. 38, no. 33, 1997, pages 5747-5750, -----	1-3,24
X	DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283311 Database accession no. BRN 1478254 abstract & PECHERER ET AL.: HELV.CHIM.ACTA 54, 1971, pages 743-747, -----	1-3,24
X	DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283312 Database accession no. BRN 162332 abstract & D'AMBROSIO, M ET AL.: HELV.CHIM.ACTA 77, 1994, pages 1895-1902, -----	1-3
X	DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283313 Database accession no. BRN 159707 abstract & GANELLIN, C.R. ET AL.: J.MED.CHEM., vol. 39, no. 19, 1996, pages 3806-3813, -----	1-3
X	DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283314 Database accession no. BRN 51769 abstract & POLLARD;ADELSON: J.AMER.CHEM.SOC. 56, 1934, page 150, -----	1-3

-/--

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/EP2004/000571

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283315 Database accession no. BRN 33652 abstract & MACKIE; CUTLER: J.CHEM.SOC., 1954, page 2577, -----	1-3
X	DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283316 Database accession no. BRN 165343 abstract & PAPA ET AL.: J.AMER.CHEM.SOC. 72, 1950, page 3885, -----	1-3
X	DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283317 Database accession no. BRN 163468 abstract & SWAMINATHAN; SULOCHANA: J.ORG.CHEM. 23, 1958, page 90, -----	1-3
X	DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283318 Database accession no. BRN 188711 abstract & MCMILLAN ET AL.: J.AMER.CHEM.SOC. 78, 1956, pages 4077-4080, -----	1-3
X	DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283319 Database accession no. BRN 2795420 abstract & IWAKURA, Y. ET AL.: J.ORG.CHEM. 31, 1966, pages 142-146, -----	1-3
X	DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283320 Database accession no. BRN 2767378, 334696 abstract & GORVIN: J.CHEM.SOC., 1945, pages 732-735, ----- -/--	1-3

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283321 Database accession no. BRN 2866741 abstract &amp; JOHNSTON, T.P. ET AL.: J.MED.CHEM. 9, 1966, pages 892-911,</p>	1-3
X	<p>DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283322 Database accession no. BRN 2911920 abstract &amp; SUSTER ET AL.: J.MED.CHEM. 21, 1978, page 1165,</p>	1-3
X	<p>DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283323 Database accession no. BRN 3107560 abstract &amp; GRAMMATICAKIS: BULL.SOC.CHIM.FR., 1968, page 1057,</p>	1-3
X	<p>DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283324 Database accession no. BRN 3102366 abstract &amp; SCHINDLBAUER, H.: MONATSH.CHEM. 99, 1968, pages 1799-1807,</p>	1-3
X	<p>DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283325 Database accession no. BRN 3008054 abstract &amp; WINKELMANN, E. ET AL.: ARZNEIM. FORSCH. 19, 1969, pages 543-558,</p>	1-3
X	<p>DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283326 Database accession no. BRN 2816857 abstract &amp; GIRARD ET AL.: C.R.HEBD.SEANCES ACAD.SCI. 251, 1960, page 164,</p>	1-3

-/--

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283327 Database accession no. BRN 4194118 abstract & GUTHRIE, R. W. ET AL.: J.MED.CHEM., vol. 33, no. 10, 1990, pages 2856-2864, -----	1-3
X	DATABASE BEILSTEIN BEILSTEIN INSTITUTE FOR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, FRANKFURT-MAIN, DE; XP002283328 Database accession no. BRN 6808236 abstract & WALLER, C.L. ET AL.: J.PHARM.SCI., vol. 83, no. 4, 1994, pages 571-576, -----	1-3

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/EP2004/000571

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO 0190094	A	29-11-2001	AU	6093101 A	03-12-2001
			AU	6093201 A	03-12-2001
			AU	6283001 A	03-12-2001
			AU	6283101 A	03-12-2001
			AU	6445601 A	03-12-2001
			BR	0111099 A	15-04-2003
			CA	2408142 A1	29-11-2001
			CA	2408144 A1	29-11-2001
			CA	2408783 A1	29-11-2001
			CA	2409697 A1	29-11-2001
			CN	1430615 T	16-07-2003
			CN	1430614 T	16-07-2003
			CN	1437588 T	20-08-2003
			CN	1438997 T	27-08-2003
			DE	1283831 T1	14-08-2003
			EP	1283831 A1	19-02-2003
			EP	1283832 A1	19-02-2003
			EP	1283834 A1	19-02-2003
			EP	1283833 A1	19-02-2003
			HU	0302435 A2	29-12-2003
			JP	2003534336 T	18-11-2003
			JP	2003534337 T	18-11-2003
			JP	2003534338 T	18-11-2003
			JP	2003534339 T	18-11-2003
			NO	20025585 A	23-12-2002
			NO	20025586 A	21-01-2003
			NO	20025587 A	21-01-2003
			NO	20025588 A	20-12-2002
			WO	0190093 A1	29-11-2001
			WO	0190090 A1	29-11-2001
			WO	0190091 A1	29-11-2001
			WO	0190094 A1	29-11-2001
			WO	0190092 A1	29-11-2001
			US	2003176476 A1	18-09-2003
			US	2003199501 A1	23-10-2003
			US	2003166689 A1	04-09-2003
WO 03040108	A	15-05-2003	WO	03040108 A1	15-05-2003
			WO	03040109 A2	15-05-2003
WO 9401113	A	20-01-1994	AU	657424 B2	09-03-1995
			AU	4356993 A	31-01-1994
			CA	2116334 A1	20-01-1994
			CN	1091288 A	31-08-1994
			EP	0602209 A1	22-06-1994
			ID	15999 A	21-08-1997
			WO	9401113 A1	20-01-1994
			JP	2969206 B2	02-11-1999
			JP	6087747 A	29-03-1994
			KR	210977 B1	15-07-1999
			KR	248605 B1	15-03-2000
			MX	9304015 A1	28-02-1994
			JP	2969207 B2	02-11-1999
			JP	6092854 A	05-04-1994
DE 817911	C	22-10-1951	NONE		
DE 2756771	A	29-06-1978	BE	862157 A1	22-06-1978

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (January 2004)

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/EP2004/000571

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
DE 2756771	A	DE 2756771 A1	29-06-1978
		DK 575477 A	24-06-1978
		ES 465288 A1	16-09-1978
		FI 773845 A	24-06-1978
		FR 2378767 A1	25-08-1978
		JP 53079872 A	14-07-1978
		SE 7714655 A	24-06-1978
		US 4273779 A	16-06-1981
		ZA 7705350 A	26-07-1978
		ZA 7707628 A	25-10-1978
US 3963745	A 15-06-1976	CA 999003 A1	26-10-1976
		CA 998398 A2	12-10-1976
		CH 580582 A5	15-10-1976
		CH 590227 A5	29-07-1977
		DE 2316644 A1	18-10-1973
		DE 2365904 A1	12-05-1977
		DK 138491 B	18-09-1978
		ES 413260 A1	16-05-1976
		FR 2182929 A2	14-12-1973
		FR 2182930 A2	14-12-1973
		GB 1364231 A	21-08-1974
		JP 1041154 C	23-04-1981
		JP 50069066 A	09-06-1975
		JP 55027905 B	24-07-1980
		JP 50069067 A	09-06-1975
		JP 1094725 C	27-04-1982
		JP 49013165 A	05-02-1974
		JP 56020312 B	13-05-1981
		JP 51082261 A	19-07-1976
		JP 1218623 C	17-07-1984
		JP 56127354 A	06-10-1981
		JP 58046512 B	17-10-1983
		NL 7304557 A ,B,	05-10-1973
		NO 142077 B	17-03-1980
		PH 15259 A	02-11-1982
		SE 402102 B	19-06-1978
		SE 431868 B	05-03-1984
		SE 7711953 A	24-10-1977
		SE 431869 B	12-03-1984
		SE 8302193 A	19-04-1983
		US 4282243 A	04-08-1981
		US 4282244 A	04-08-1981
		US 3966957 A	29-06-1976
		US 4279822 A	21-07-1981
		ZA 7302296 A	27-11-1974
CH 242949	A 15-06-1946	NONE	
DE 2316644	A 18-10-1973	CA 999003 A1	26-10-1976
		CA 998398 A2	12-10-1976
		CH 580582 A5	15-10-1976
		CH 590227 A5	29-07-1977
		DE 2316644 A1	18-10-1973
		DE 2365904 A1	12-05-1977
		DK 138491 B	18-09-1978
		ES 413260 A1	16-05-1976
		FR 2182929 A2	14-12-1973

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/EP2004/000571

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
DE 2316644	A	FR 2182930 A2	14-12-1973
		GB 1364231 A	21-08-1974
		JP 1041154 C	23-04-1981
		JP 50069066 A	09-06-1975
		JP 55027905 B	24-07-1980
		JP 50069067 A	09-06-1975
		JP 1094725 C	27-04-1982
		JP 49013165 A	05-02-1974
		JP 56020312 B	13-05-1981
		JP 51082261 A	19-07-1976
		JP 1218623 C	17-07-1984
		JP 56127354 A	06-10-1981
		JP 58046512 B	17-10-1983
		NL 7304557 A , B,	05-10-1973
		NO 142077 B	17-03-1980
		PH 15259 A	02-11-1982
		SE 402102 B	19-06-1978
		SE 431868 B	05-03-1984
		SE 7711953 A	24-10-1977
		SE 431869 B	12-03-1984
		SE 8302193 A	19-04-1983
		US 4282243 A	04-08-1981
		US 4282244 A	04-08-1981
		US 3966957 A	29-06-1976
		US 3963745 A	15-06-1976
		US 4279822 A	21-07-1981
		ZA 7302296 A	27-11-1974
DE 2625285	A	23-12-1976	
		GB 1551735 A	12-09-1979
		AR 217240 A1	14-03-1980
		AT 346843 B	27-11-1978
		AT 412276 A	15-04-1978
		AU 503150 B2	23-08-1979
		AU 1461976 A	08-12-1977
		BE 842579 A1	03-12-1976
		BG 27359 A3	12-10-1979
		CA 1085860 A1	16-09-1980
		CH 616933 A5	30-04-1980
		CH 612427 A5	31-07-1979
		CS 200494 B2	15-09-1980
		DD 125075 A5	30-03-1977
		DE 2625285 A1	23-12-1976
		DK 243276 A	06-12-1976
		EG 12226 A	31-12-1978
		ES 448590 A1	16-11-1977
		FI 761585 A , B,	06-12-1976
		FR 2313049 A1	31-12-1976
		GR 60380 A1	23-05-1978
		HU 174191 B	28-11-1979
		IE 43474 B1	11-03-1981
		IL 49692 A	31-07-1980
		JP 51146468 A	16-12-1976
		LU 75070 A1	18-01-1978
		MX 3483 E	16-12-1980
		NL 7606178 A	07-12-1976
		NO 761913 A , B,	07-12-1976
		NZ 181011 A	13-11-1978
		OA 5346 A	28-02-1981

Form PCT/SA/210 (patent family annex) (January 2004)

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/EP2004/000571

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
DE 2625285	A	PH 16077 A	20-06-1983
		PL 103004 B1	31-05-1979
		PT 65182 A ,B	01-07-1976
		SE 428561 B	11-07-1983
		SE 7606226 A	06-12-1976
		SU 639451 A3	25-12-1978
		US 4163048 A	31-07-1979
		US 4152442 A	01-05-1979
		US 4158659 A	19-06-1979
		US 4166818 A	04-09-1979
		YU 137176 A1	31-10-1982
		ZA 7603209 A	25-01-1978
DE 2459380	A 19-06-1975	GB 1497536 A	12-01-1978
		AR 209919 A1	15-06-1977
		AR 214714 A1	31-07-1979
		AR 215640 A1	31-10-1979
		AR 212547 A1	31-07-1978
		AT 347940 B	25-01-1979
		AT 915176 A	15-06-1978
		AT 341522 B	10-02-1978
		AT 915276 A	15-06-1977
		AT 341521 B	10-02-1978
		AT 1000074 A	15-06-1977
		AU 7648274 A	17-06-1976
		BE 823424 A1	16-06-1975
		BG 25992 A3	12-01-1979
		BG 26530 A4	12-04-1979
		BG 26669 A4	15-05-1979
		CA 1060440 A1	14-08-1979
		CH 605862 A5	13-10-1978
		CH 605931 A5	13-10-1978
		CH 605861 A5	13-10-1978
		DD 115676 A5	12-10-1975
		DE 2459380 A1	19-06-1975
		DK 655074 A	25-08-1975
		EG 11873 A	30-11-1977
		ES 433018 A1	16-05-1977
		ES 451058 A1	16-11-1977
		FI 363374 A	18-06-1975
		FR 2254338 A1	11-07-1975
		HU 170454 B	28-06-1977
		IE 40309 B1	25-04-1979
		IE 40308 B1	25-04-1979
		IL 46250 A	29-09-1978
		IL 52719 A	29-09-1978
		JP 50093968 A	26-07-1975
		LU 71499 A1	11-11-1976
		NL 7416389 A	19-06-1975
		NO 744532 A ,B,	14-07-1975
		OA 4946 A	31-10-1980
		PH 13466 A	15-05-1980
		PL 94117 B1	30-07-1977
		PL 97985 B1	29-04-1978
		RO 70772 A1	24-09-1981
		SE 420604 B	19-10-1981
		SE 7415778 A	18-06-1975
		SU 552029 A3	25-03-1977

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (January 2004)



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/EP2004/000571

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
DE 2459380	A	SU 609466 A3	30-05-1978
		SU 623518 A3	05-09-1978
		US 4122183 A	24-10-1978
		US 4150143 A	17-04-1979
US 3646048	A 29-02-1972	US 3734916 A	22-05-1973
DE 2242007	A 14-03-1974	DE 2242007 A1	14-03-1974
		JP 49056970 A	03-06-1974
DE 2505447	A 21-08-1975	BE 825639 A1	18-08-1975
		DD 119415 A5	20-04-1976
		DE 2505447 A1	21-08-1975
		DK 48575 A	20-10-1975
		FI 750355 A	20-08-1975
		FR 2261005 A1	12-09-1975
		JP 50116464 A	11-09-1975
		NL 7501737 A	21-08-1975
		NO 750429 A	20-08-1975
		SE 7501579 A	20-08-1975